
First Book of **SANSKRIT**

R. G. BHANDARKAR

<http://hinduebooks.blogspot.com>

The Department of Public Instruction, Bombay.

FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT,
BEING AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON GRAMMAR,
WITH EXERCISES.

BY

RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR, M.A.,
HONORARY MEMBER, ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, LONDON,
PROFESSOR OF ORIENTAL LANGUAGES, DECCAN
COLLEGE.

EIGHTH EDITION—8,000 Copies.

REVISED AND CARRIED THROUGH THE PRESS

BY

ŚRIDHAR RAMKRISHNA BHANDARKAR, M. A.

*(Registered for Copy-right under Government of India's
Act XXV. of 1867.)*

BOMBAY.

GOVERNMENT CENTRAL BOOK DEPOT.
1883.

(All rights reserved.)

3667 *Price Seven Annas.* 068

5244.94-10

94.10

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
CHARLES W. JOHNSON LIBRARIAN
HARVARD UNIVERSITY

BOMBAY :

PRINTED AT GANPAT KRISHNAJI'S PRESS BY THE
PROPRIETOR, ATMARAM KANOBA.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
SEP 17 1981

अथ
मार्गोपदेशिका
संस्कृतं जिज्ञासूनां

मुम्बापुरस्थयुरोपीयपण्डितपरिषद्स
मास्तर आव् आर्तेत्युपपदधारिणा
लन्दनराजधानीवर्तिरायलभासिभ्रातिकसोसैतीत्य-
भिधपण्डितसदसा स्वसदस्यपदं प्रापितेन दक्षि-
णापथवर्तिविद्यालयस्थसंस्कृताध्यापकेन
भाण्डारकरकुलोत्पन्नेन गोपालसूनुना
रामकृष्णेन

विरचिता
तत्सूनुना मास्तर आव् आर्तेत्युपपदधारिणा
श्रीधरेण च
संशोधिता ।

—००—
सा च मुम्बापुर्या मुद्रिता ।
। भट्टमीथनङ्कनावृत्तिः ।

शकनृपाब्दाः १८०५.
मूल्यमानाः सप्त ।

PREFACE TO THE EIGHTH EDITION.

A new lesson on the Potential Mood has been added in the present edition. All the conjugational tenses and moods of the first class of conjugations have thus been brought together in the same book.

Poona, 17th May 1888.

S.' R. B.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE study of Sanskrit has but recently risen in the estimation of the educated natives of this Presidency and of our Educational authorities. The old Sanskrit College of Poona owed its existence and continuance rather to a spirit of conciliation and toleration in our rulers, than to their conviction of the utility of Sanskrit as a branch of general education. The modern critical and progressive spirit was not brought to bear upon it. The old Śāstris were allowed to carry all things in their own way. After about thirty years since its establishment, the authorities began to exercise active interference, until at length the College was abolished, and a new system inaugurated, which to be complete and effective, requires, in my humble opinion, a partial restoration of the old institution.

This newly-awakened and more enlightened zeal in favour of Sanskrit cannot last, or produce extensive re-

sults, unless books are prepared to facilitate the general study of that language. I have heard students complain that they find Saṅskṛit more difficult than Latin, and many have actually left the study of their own classical tongue for that of its foreign rival. I do not know if this complaint has a foundation in the structures of the two languages; but this, at least, I am sure of, that Sanskrit would be considerably more easy than it is, if there were men educated in our English Colleges to teach it, and if books specially adapted for beginners were available. It was with the view of supplying in some measure this latter desideratum, that this little book was prepared about a year and a half ago. Its plan was originally sketched out by Dr. Haug, though in a few places I found it necessary to deviate from it. The Book is intended principally for boys; but for the benefit of young men whose minds have already undergone some culture, I have added a great deal of matter, especially in foot-notes, which perhaps ought not to be introduced into a book written merely for children. In preparing the book, I found nothing so difficult as composing from about forty to fifty sentences, Sanskrit and English, for each lesson, since my choice of words and grammatical forms was considerably limited by the conditions of that lesson. I have, however, done what I could, and in several places, especially at the end, have put in such sentences, occurring in original Sanskrit works, as I remembered. It is attempted to teach nearly all the declensions, some irregularities only being omitted, four conjugations of verbs, two tenses and one mood, pas-

sive forms, and some of the more important verbal derivatives.

Poona, March 1864.

R. G. B.

ONE of my aims in giving to this book its peculiar form, was to enable the intelligent student to go through it without assistance. I am now happy to learn that this object it remarkably fulfils. To increase its efficacy in this respect, such explanations as seemed to be called for have been added in the shape of foot-notes, and a few other improvements and modifications been made.

Ratnagiri, 16th November 1866.

R. G. B.

PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION.

It has come to my knowledge that in some of the schools in which this book is taught, the teachers consider it to be their only duty to get their pupils to translate mechanically from and into Sanskrit the sentences given in each lesson. They pay little or no attention to the grammatical portion. In others, such books as the common Rūpāvali are put into the hands of the pupils, and they are made to learn by heart the declensional forms given in these. This shows a misconception of the object of this book, which is evidently to teach grammar, and to teach it, not for its own sake, but in its connexion with the language, not in a manner simply to overburden the pupil's memory, but in a manner to awaken and encourage thought. The sentences are intended to serve as exercises in the rules

and forms, and should be used as such. The teacher should see that the pupil thoroughly understands the rules and knows the forms, and, in going over the sentences, get him frequently to explain the grammar of the words occurring therein, and such other points. Repeated exercise is what the teacher should particularly attend to. To help him in this portion of his work, and to enable the pupil to digest what he has learnt into a connected whole, I have in certain places given examination questions, and brought together the results of the lessons that precede. Another improvement is a general Glossary of all the words contained in the book, which will be found at the end.

I am very glad to hear from my friend, the Curator of the Government Book Depôt, that this book is used in various parts of India, and that the demand for copies is daily increasing and extending over a wider area. The improvements made in this edition will, I earnestly hope, increase its usefulness and render it still more acceptable.

Bombay, 9th September 1871.

R. G. B.

उपोद्घातः ।

संस्कृतभाषागहनप्रविचिक्षूणां मार्गोपदेशिकेयं पाठावलि-
 ग्रथ्यते । अस्यां चैकैकस्मिन् पाठे पूर्वं प्रकृतिप्रत्ययाङ्कार्या-
 दीनि प्रदर्श्य पश्चाद्ययासंभवं सुप्तिङ्कृतानां रूपाणि वाक्ये-
 पु प्रयुज्योदाहरिव्यामि । तानि च वाक्यान्मङ्गलभाषया वि-
 द्यार्थिनो विपरिणमयेयुः । तथैवाङ्गलवाक्यानि पाठान्ते लेखि-
 व्यमाणानि संस्कृतरूपं प्रापयेयुः । इत्यमल्पायासेनैव यान्य-
 च विभक्त्यादिरूपाण्युपनिभन्त्यन्ते तान्यध्येतुः स्मृती दृढम-
 वगादानि भविष्यन्ति । संस्कृतवाक्येषु व्युत्पत्तिस्तदचनायां
 चाल्पमपि पाठवं समासादितं च भविष्यति ।

संस्कृतं जिज्ञासूनामोप्सितसिद्धिर्लुप्तु रघुवंशादिकाव्येषु
 सःसु किमर्थीयं यत्न इति चेदुच्यते । काचिदप्यपरिचितपूर्वा
 भाषा तस्या व्याकरणमनधीत्य न सम्यग् ज्ञायते । एतदेवाभि-
 प्रेत्य व्याकरणप्रयोजनेषु लघ्वसंदेहाविति प्रयोजनद्वयं कान्या-
 यनः परिसंचरुषी भाष्यकृत्वेन्द्रबृहस्पत्याख्यायिकामुदाज-

।।ननु तर्हि सहैव काव्येन लघुकौमुदी तत्सदृशो ऽन्यो वा
याकरणग्रन्थो ऽप्यधीयतां किं पुनरनया पाठावल्येति चेन्न ।
।।द्वारानां ग्रन्थानां बालकैः प्रौढवयस्कैरपि पुरुषैः संस्कृतम-
तानद्भिर्दुरवबोधतया तेषामध्ययने महान् कालक्षेपो भवति ।
परीयांश्च परिश्रमो ऽपेक्ष्यते । न तथेदृशस्य ग्रन्थस्य ।
स्य सरलान्वयिवाक्यवत्त्वात्तद्गतव्याकरणसिद्धान्तानामपि
पेशयेनाभिहितत्वात् । एतद्व्युत्पत्तस्य ग्रन्थस्याभावात्संप्रति
कृतिपत्रे नवविद्यार्थिनः संस्कृताध्ययनात्पराजयन्ते तन्मा भु-
दित्तीयं पाठावलिर्षयामति विरच्यते ॥

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

LESSON	PAGE
THE ALPHABET	1
VERBS.—PARASMAIPADA—PRESENT TENSE. .	
I. Singular Number	4
II. Plural Terminations	6
III. Dual Terminations	7
IV. On the Present Tense generally	9
<i>General Results and Examination</i>	11
PREPOSITIONS	13
NOUNS ENDING IN ष AND ह, MASCULINE AND NEUTER.	
V. Nominative Case	14
VI. Accusative Case.....	18
VII. Instrumental Case.....	22
VIII. Dative and Ablative Cases	24
IX. Genitive, Locative, and Vocative Cases...	28
<i>General Results and Examination</i>	31
ADVERBS	34
VERBS.—ĀTMANEPAḌA—PRESENT TENSE.	
X. Singular Number	35
XI. Dual and Plural Numbers.....	37
XII. Passive and Impersonal Forms.....	39
<i>General Results and Examination</i>	41

LESSON	PAGE
FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN अ and इ.	
XIII. Nominative and Accusative Cases.....	42
XIV. Instrumental, Dative, and Ablative Cases	45
XV. Genitive, Locative, and Vocative Cases...	48
<i>General Results and Examination</i>	50
VERBS.—IMPERFECT, OR FIRST PRETFRITE.	
XVI. Parasmaipada, Singular and Dual Numbers	51
XVII. Parasmaipada, Plural Number, and Ātmanepada, Singular Number...	53
XVIII. Ātmanepada, Dual and Plural Numbers	55
<i>General Results and Examination</i>	57
NOUNS ENDING IN OTHER VOWELS, MASCULINE AND NEUTER.	
XIX. The first four cases of nouns ending in उ and ऋ Masc. and Neut.	58
XX. The last four cases.....	62
<i>Examination</i>	65
XXI. Feminine Nouns ending in ए, उ, ऋ and ऌ	65
<i>Examination</i>	70
VERBS.—IMPERATIVE MOOD.	
XXII. Parasmaipada.....	71
XXIII. Ātmanepada	73
XXIV. Some of the more important Verbal Derivatives	74
<i>Examination</i>	77

LESSON	PAGE.
NOUNS ENDING IN CONSONANTS.	
XXV. क, द, ल, वन्, मन्	78
<i>Examination</i>	82
XXVI. अन् and इन्	83
<i>Examination</i>	88
XXVII. स, वस, and ईयस् or एयस्	88
<i>Examination</i>	94
XXVIII. Verbs—Potential Mood,.....	95
<i>Examination</i>	100
PRONOUNS.	
XXIX. Demonstrative, Relative, and Interrogative	101
<i>Examination</i>	105
XXX. Of the 1st and 2nd Persons.....	106
XXXI. अद्स् and इद्स्	109
<i>Examination</i>	113
XXXII. SELECTIONS, POETICAL&PROSE	114
GLOSSARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH...	118
————, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT...	146

FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT.

ALPHABET.

Vowels.

अ a, आ d, इ i, ई i, उ u, ऊ u, ऋ ri, ॠ ri, ए e, ऐ ai, ओ o, औ au.

◌ = Anusvāra. : Visarga.

Consonants.

Gutturals	क k,	ख kh,	ग g,	घ gh,	ङ ṅ,
Palatals	च ch,	छ chh,	ज j,	झ jh,	ञ ñ,
Linguals	ट ṭ,	ठ ṭh,	ड ḍ,	ढ ḍh,	ण ṇ,
Dentals	त t,	थ th,	द d,	ध dh,	न n,
Labials	प p,	फ ph,	ब b,	भ bh,	म m,

Semi-vowels	{	Palatal	य y,
		Lingual	र r,
		Dental	ल l,
		Dental and Labial	व v,
Sibilants.....	{	Palatal	श ṣ, ष,
		Lingual	स ṣh,
		Dental	स् s,
Aspirate.....		ह h.	

The last three letters of each of the first five classes, together with the semi-vowels and the aspirate, are called *soft consonants*.

The rest are called *surds* or *hard consonants*.

The vowel letters assume the following forms when added to consonants :—

The addition of अ is to be known by the obliteration of the nether stroke ; and for आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ, we have ऀ, ँ, ं, ः, ऄ, अ, आ, इ, respectively, as in the following instances, in which these vowels are added on to कः—क ka, का kâ, कि ki, की ki, कु ku, कू kû, कृ krî, क्री kri, क्ल klij, के ke, कै kai, को ko, कौ kau.

The principal conjunct consonants are these :—

क k-ka	घ्य g-r-ya	कृ t-ta	स्त्य t-s-ya
क k-ta	ग्ल g-la	ट्य t-ya	त्र t-ra
कव k-t-va	ग्व g-va	ठ्र th-ra	त्प्र t-p-ra
कम k-ma	घ्य gh-ya	ठ्य th-ya	ल t-ma
कम k-ma	प्र gh-ra	ड्र d-ga	त्य t-pa
क k-ra	घ्य gh-va	ड्य d-ya	स्त t-sa
क्य k-ya	प्र gh-na	ड्व d-va	स्य t-r-ya
क k-la	कृ n-ka	डम d-ma	स्त t-pha
क k-va	कृ n-k-ta	ट्य th-ya	त्य t-tha
क k-sha	च्य ch-ya	ण n-na	स्त t-s-na
क्य k-sh-ya	च ch-cha	ण n-ma	स्त t-t-ra
क्य k-sh-va	चछ ch-chha	ण्य n-ya	थ th-ya
क्य k-sh-ma	चछ्र ch-chh-va	ण्य r-n-ya	द्र d-ga
क्य k-sh-na	चम ch-ma	ण्व n-va	द d-va
क्य kh-ya	चछ्र ch-chh-ra	न t-ta	द्य d-ya
ग्य g-dha	ज j-ja	त्य t-ya	द d-da
ग g-na	ज j-ra	त्य t-va	द्व d-dha
ग g-ra	ज्व j-va	त्य t-ma	द्व्र d-r-ya

द d-ba	प p-la	त्य t-ma	श्र sh-p-ra
द्व d-b-ra	प्र p-ra	त्व l-va	श्र्य sh-ya
द्य d-v-ya	प्य p-ya	ल l-la	श्रव sh-va
द्व d-ra	भ्य b-dha	व्य v-ya	स्क s-ka
द्व d-ma	भज b-ja	व्र v-ra	स्य s-kha
द्व d-bha	भद b-da	भ्र b-ra	स्त s-ta
द्व d-v-ra	भ्र b-ra	भ्र म b-na	स s-ma
ध dh-ma	व्य b-ya	भ्र्य b-ya	स्य s-tha
ध dh-na	भ्य bh-ya	भ्रल b-la	स s-ra
ध्र dh-ra	भ्र bh-ra	भ्रव b-va	स s-na
ध्य dh-ya	भ्रण bh-ya	भ्रम b-ma	स्र s-p-ra
ध्व dh-va	भ्रव bh-va	भ्र्य b-cha	स्त्र s-plu
ध्र्व r-dh-va	भ्र bh-na	भ्रक sh-ka	स्य s-ya
न n-ma	म m-ra	भ्रक sh-k-ra	ल h-na
न्य n-ya	म्य m-ya	भ्र श्र sh-ta	ल h-ma
न्व n-va	मल m-la	भ्र श्र sh-t-ra	ल h-na
न्म n-ma	म्य m-va	भ्र श्र sh-t-va	ल h-ya
न p-ta	मम m-ma	भ्र श्र sh-t-ya	ल h-ra
स्य p-t-ya	व्य y-va	भ्र श्र sh-tha	ल h-va
स्त p-sa	स्त l-ka	भ्र च sh-th-ya	ल h-la
म p-na	लग l-ga	व्य sh-pa	
व्य p-ya	स्य l-ya	व्य sh-na	
व्य p-ma	त्य l-pa	व्य sh-ma	

LESSON I.

VERBS.

Parasmaipada.*—Present Tense.
SINGULAR NUMBER.

Terminations, 1st Pers. सि, 2nd Pers. सि, 3rd Pers. ति,
Roots of the First Conjugation.

गम् [गच्छति] to go	बुध् (बोध्) to know or understand	रक्ष् to protect
नी (नद्य्) to lead or carry	भू (भव्) to be, become	वद् to speak
पम् to fall		वस् to dwell
		वृ (सृ) to move

* There are two sets of conjugational terminations in Sanskrit, Parasmaipada and Âtmanepada. Some roots take exclusively the former and some the latter; while there are others which take either.

† The substitutes and other changes which some roots undergo before the conjugational sign are shown within rectangular brackets.

‡ The final vowel and the penultimate short of roots take their *guna* substitute before the अ of the first conjugation. The *guna* of इ or ई is ए, of उ or ऊ is ओ, of ऋ or ॠ is अर्, and of ॡ is अर्.

Thus नी becomes ने, to which अ is to be joined, and then the termination ति. In Sanskrit, two vowels cannot come together without coalescing, and the rule to be observed in the present case is, that the preceding ए, ओ, ऐ, and औ, become अच्, अच्, आच्, and आच्, respectively; and then the following vowel is added on to them; ने + अ = नच् + अ = नच and with ति, नचति. Similarly, भू + अ = भो + अ = भच् + अ = भच and with ति, भचति. The forms which roots assume in consequence of such vowel changes are enclosed within circular brackets.

* Roots of the Second Conjugation—अस् to be, भद् to eat.

अ is added on to the roots of the first conjugation, before the terminations. In the second conjugation, the terminations are applied directly.

Before the terminations of the first person beginning with स् and च्, the preceding अ is lengthened.

वदामि ।	सरसि ।	गच्छति ।	बोधामि ।
रक्षसि ।	नयामि ।	अद्मि ।	भवति ।
पतति ।	वससि ।	नयति ।	अत्ति । †
अस्ति ।			

1st Conjugation.

चर् to go, to walk	वृह् to burn	पच् to cook
जीव् to live	नम् to bow to, to salute	
स्वज् to abandon		
(Thou) speakest.	(He) knows.	(He) abandons.
(He) speaks.	(Thou) leadest.	(Thou) lowest.
(Thou) goest.	(He) moves.	(I) cook.
(I) go.	(I) become.	(Thou) burnest.
(He) dwells.	(Thou) catest.	(I) protect.
(I) dwell.	(I) am.	(He) walks.
(Thou) fallest.	(Thou) art. †	(I) live.

* As the second conjugation is very difficult, only two roots are given in this book. It is fully treated in the Second Book.

† Before hard consonants, the preceding consonants, except nasals, substitute the first (i.e. hard unaspirate) letter of their class; as ककुह् + प्रान्त = ककुप्यन्त, and वृषद् + पतति = वृषत्पतति.

‡ अस् loses its final before सि.

LESSON II.

PLURAL TERMINATIONS.

1st Pers. वस्, 2nd Pers. थ, 3rd Pers.* भन्ति.

4th Conjugation.

6th Conjugation.

नश् to perish	इष् [इच्छ्] to wish
नृत् to dance	प्रच्छ् [प्रच्छ्] to ask
पुष् to nourish	मुञ् [मुञ्ज्] to leave or release
मुह् to be silly, lose sense, to faint	विश् to enter
कुम् to covet	सृञ् to abandon or create
	स्पृश् to touch

In the fourth conjugation थ, and in the sixth भ, are added on to the roots before the terminations.†

The भ of the root अस् is dropped before the plural and dual terminations.

वदामः ।	अदन्ति ।	नृत्यथ ।
गच्छन्ति ।	दहामः ।	मुह्यामः ।
बोधय ।	सन्ति ।	लुभ्यन्ति ।
नयामः ।	जीवथ ।	स्पृशामः ।
भवय ।	नमन्ति ।	सृजथ ।
वसन्ति ।	पुष्यामः ।	इच्छन्ति ।
स्थ ।	नश्यन्ति ।	पृच्छथ ।

मुञ्चामः ।

विशन्ति ।

* The preceding भ is dropped before a termination with an initial अ.

† In these conjugations the vowels do not take their गुण substitute as in the first.

‡ At the end of words स् whether followed by any letter or not and ङ् followed by a hard consonant or by nothing are changed to a risarga.

1st Conj.	4th Conj.	6th Conj.
जि (जय्) to conquer	अस् to throw	क्षिप् to throw
दृश् [पश्य्] to see	कुस् to embrace	मुह् to inflict pain
धाद् to run	मुष् to be pleased or satisfied	दिश् to show
पा [पिष्] to drink	कुद् to wallow	सिष् [सिञ्] to sprinkle
यज् to worship	शुष् to dry	
वह् to bear, blow, flow		
स्व् (स्मर्) to remember		
ह् (हर्) to take away		

(You) speak.	(You) live.	(We) drink.
(We) go.	(They) nourish.	(You) worship.
(They) know.	(We) perish.	(They) bear.
(You) lead.	(They) dance.	(We) remember.
(They) become.	(You) are silly.	(You) throw.
(We) dwell.	(We) covet.	(They) embrace.
(You) eat.	(They) touch.	(We) are satisfied.
(We) are.	(We) conquer.	(They) dry.
(They) burn.	(You) take away.	(You) wallow.
(We) live.	(They) see.	(You) sprinkle.
(They) inflict pain.	(We) throw.	

LESSON III.

DUAL TERMINATIONS.

1st Pers. वस्, 2nd Pers. थस्, 3rd Pers. तस्.

* Roots of the Tenth Conjugation.

कथ् to tell	गण् to count	बुष् (बोष्) to proclaim
-------------	--------------	-------------------------

* Roots of the tenth conjugation are, as a general rule, both Parasmaipadi and Atmanepadi.

चिन्त् to contemplate. पीद् to give pain। प्र् to publish
 चुर् (चोर्) to steal। to प्री [प्रीण्] to please
 र्च् to arrange। स्वर्च् to desire

Roots of the tenth conjugation take अय before the terminations.

चोरयावः।	घोषयथः।	नमथः।
पीडयथः।	स्पृहयावः।	स्तः।
कथयतः।	चिन्तयतः।	स्मरावः।
गणयावः।	प्रीणयथः।	जयथः।
प्रथयावः।	गच्छतः।	नश्यतः।
रक्षयतः।	नयावः।	नृत्पावः।
अद्ः।	विरातः।	इच्छतः।

1st Conj.	4th Conj.	6th Conj.
अद् { to wander, ramble	क्रुच् to be angry भृच् to be agitated	उञ्च् to glean कृच् to plough
चल् to go, move जल्च् to prattle निन्च् to censure शल्च् to praise or tell	मिच् to embrace	स्फुच् to throb

* Before अय the final vowels and the penultimate अ (except in some cases, as कथ्, गण्, रर्च्, प्रथ्, &c.) take their *vriddhi* substitute; the *vriddhi* of अ is आ, of इ or ई is ऐ, of उ or ऊ is औ, of ए or ऋ is आर्, and of ऌ is आर्. The penultimate short vowel, except in some cases, as स्पृह्, मृग् &c. takes its *guna* substitute. Thus, चि becomes चै, which with अय is चायय, and with ति, चाययति; तद् + अय = ताद् + अय = ताडय, and with ति, ताडयति; प्रुच् + अय = घोच् + अय = घोषय, and with ति, घोषयति.

10th Conj.

पूच् to adore, वर्च् to extol or describe, साञ्च् to appease.

(You two) steal.	(You two) are angry.	(You two) speak.
(They,,) give pain.	(They,,) plough.	(They,,) become.
(We ,,) tell.	(We ,,) adore.	(You ,,) cook.
(You ,,) count.	(You ,,) ramble.	(We ,,) understand.
(They,,) see.	(They,,) are agitated.	(They,,) eat.
(We ,,) arrange.	(We ,,) glean.	(We ,,) are satisfied.
(You ,,) desire.	(They,,) extol.	(You ,,) covet.
(They,,) proclaim.	(We ,,) embrace.	(They,,) wallow.
(We ,,) contemplate.	(You ,,) praise.	(We ,,) touch.
(You ,,) publish.	(They,,) appease.	(You ,,) ask.
(They,,) please.	(We ,,) praise.	
(We ,,) censure.		

LESSON IV.

PRESENT TENSE GENERALLY.

1st Conj.

4th Conj.

सि (क्षय्) to waste away	मद् [माद्] to be mad, to err
हु (द्रव्) to water, to be wet	शान् [शान्] to be calm or tranquil
रुह् (रोह्) to grow	
स्था [तिह्] to stand	भन् [भान्] to be weary
हे (ह्व्) to call	

10th Conj.

भान् (भाल्) to wash off	बुल् (तोल्) to weigh
तद् (ताद्) to beat	वृच् to adorn

वदसि ।	मुह्यति ।	ताडयसि ।	हरतः ।
वसय ।	इच्छामि ।	रोहन्ति ।	जयसि ।
बोधामः ।	मुञ्चय ।	पूजयन्ति ।	पिबन्ति ।
रक्षति ।	स्पृशति ।	तिष्ठामि ।	पश्यावः ।
पतामि ।	स्मरय ।	स्पृहयय ।	ह्वयति ।
नयन्ति ।	वहतः ।	क्षालयति ।	पीडयन्ति ।
अत्यः ।	सिञ्चसि ।	क्षयतः ।	यजामः ।
सन्ति ।	लुट्थन्ति ।	अद्भि ।	श्राम्यामि ।
नश्यसि ।	तुष्यामि ।	जीवामः ।	घोषयय ।
नृत्यति ।	अस्पयः ।	त्यजय ।	गणयति ।
विरामः ।	कथयामि ।	पचन्ति ।	रूपामः ।
पृच्छयः ।	शंसय ।	पुष्यामि ।	द्वन्ति ।

चिन्तयति ।

(He) nourishes.	(Thou) art weary.	(We) take.
(I) dance.	(I) wish.	(You) tell.
(You) covet.	(We two) drink.	(Thou) touchest.
(He) enters.	(You) burn.	(They) desire.
(Thou) wishest.	(They) wash off.	(You two) go.
(I) adore.	(It) wastes away.	(He) steals.
(Thou) givest pain.	(Thou) tellest.	(We two) are.
(It) grows.	(He) weighs.	(Thou) pleasest.
(We) call.	(They) steal.	(I) enter.
(He) is silly.	(You) arrange.	(They) beat.
(They) are satisfied.	(He) proclaims.	(We two) cook.
(I) conquer.	(I) remember.	(You) adore.
(You) go.	(They two) dwell.	

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

1st Conjugation.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1st pers.	बोधामि	बोधावः	बोधामः
2nd pers.	बोधसि	बोधथः	बोधथ
3rd pers.	बोधति	बोधतः	बोधन्ति

4th Conjugation.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1st pers.	पुष्यामि	पुष्यावः	पुष्यामः
2nd pers.	पुष्यसि	पुष्यथः	पुष्यथ
3rd pers.	पुष्यति	पुष्यतः	पुष्यन्ति

6th Conjugation.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1st pers.	विशामि	विशावः	विशामः
2nd pers.	विशसि	विशथः	विशथ
3rd pers.	विशति	विशतः	विशन्ति

10th Conjugation.

1st pers.	चोर्यामि	चोर्यावः	चोर्यामः
2nd pers.	चोर्यसि	चोर्यथः	चोर्यथ
3rd pers.	चोर्यति	चोर्यतः	चोर्यन्ति

1. What are the

- a Gutturals,
- b Palatals,
- c Linguals,
- d Dentals,
- e Labials,
- f Semi-vowels,
- g Soft consonants,
- h Hard consonants ?

2. Give the Guṇa and Vṛiddhi of

- (a) इ
- (b) उ
- (c) ऋ
- (d) ए

3. What are the characteristics of the

- (a) First conjugation,
- (b) Fourth "
- (c) Sixth "
- (d) Tenth "
- (e) Second " ?

4. Repeat the terminations of the Present Tense.

5. What change does the preceding अ undergo before the इ and ए of the 1st person ?

6. To what syllables are इ, ओ, ऐ, and औ changed when followed by a vowel ? Give instances.

7. Explain the change a consonant undergoes when followed by a hard consonant. Give instances.

8. What are final इ and ए changed to ? Under what circumstances does the latter undergo the change ?

9. Give the forms of the Present Tense of—[As many roots as are necessary to impress the forms thoroughly on the pupil's memory should be put under this question by the Teacher.]

Prepositions (उपसर्ग) when prefixed to verbs modify the original sense of the roots. The following are the principal of these :—

अति beyond ; अतिक्राम्यति goes over or beyond, transgresses.

अधि { over, above, upon ; अधिगच्छति goes over or on, i. e. knows or gets.

अनु after, like ; अनुसरति, अनुगच्छति goes after, follows.

अभि to, unto, near to ; अभिगच्छति goes to, or near to.

अव down, off, from ; अवतरति goes down, descends.

आ { bounding or limiting, reversing, to, as far as ; आगच्छति comes ; आरोहति grows to, ascends.

उत् { up, above, superior ; उत्पतति falls up, jumps ; उद्गच्छति goes up, rises.

उप near, less, next to ; उपगच्छति approaches.

नि in, down ; निषीदति sits down.

परा opposite, or opposed to ; पराजयते defeats.

प्रति reverted, again ; प्रतिभाषते speaks in return, replies.

प्र forth, before ; प्रयाति goes forth.

वि privation, apart, away ; विभिद्यति separates.

सम् being conjoined with ; संगच्छते becomes united, unites.

* इ at the end of a word or particle, followed by a consonant in general, is changed to an anusvāra optionally, and necessarily when it is followed by ष, ष, स्, र्, and ह. When it is not changed to an anusvāra it is changed to the nasal of the class to which the following letter belongs and to a nasal इ, ए, ए, when followed by इ, ए, ए respectively.

LESSON V.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

1. Nouns ending in अ.

Terminations.

Singular	Dual	Plural
Masculine स	भौ	अस्
Neuter न्	ई	भानि
नृपः	नृपौ*	नृपाः†
फलम्	फले‡	फलानि

SUBSTANTIVES. (Masculine.)

अश्व a horse	नृप a king	राम name of a person
ईश्वर God	पवन wind	वृक्ष a tree
कुर्म a tortoise	पुत्र a son	समुद्र sea
जन people, man	बाल a child	सूद a cook
जीव life, an animal	बुध a wise man	हस्त the hand
नर a man	मूर्ख a fool	
	मेघ a cloud	

* If ए, ऐ, ओ, or औ follow अ or आ, the vowel which takes the place of both is ऐ in the first two cases, and औ in the last two.

† When any vowel, short or long, except the last four, is followed by the same vowel, short or long, the substitute for both is the same vowel lengthened; दैत्य + अति = दैत्यादि; कवि + ईश = कवीश; &c.

‡ If अ or आ is followed by ह, उ, ऋ, or लृ, short or long, the corresponding *gnya* letter is substituted for both.

(Neuter.)

कमल a lotus	दुःख misery	पर्ण a leaf	मुख mouth
गृह a house	धन wealth	फल a fruit	सुख happiness
जल water	नेत्र the eye	मित्र a friend	हृदय heart

SENTENCES.

नृपौ* जयति ।	सुरवं‡ प्रीणयति ।	कूर्मः सरति ।
अश्वा‡ वृत्पततः ।	जीवो मुञ्चति ।	फले पततः ।
जना‡ वदन्ति ।	हस्तौ हरतः ।	धनं नश्यति ।
बालः स्पृहयति ।	सुरवानि द्ववन्ति ।	नरा गच्छन्ति ।
गृहाणि॥ रक्षन्ति ।	दुःखं पीडयति ।	कमले नृत्यतः ।
नेत्रे पश्यतः ।	रामः पूजयति ।	मित्राणि कथयन्ति ।
मेघः सिञ्चति ।	पुत्रौ तुष्यतः ।	
बुधौ मुञ्चतः ।	जलं शुष्यति ।	

* When visarga is preceded by अ and followed by अ or a soft consonant, it is changed to उ, which, with the preceding अ, becomes औ (see the last note, p. 14).

† See note‡, page 4.

‡ Visarga preceded by आ and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant is dropped. It is also dropped when preceded by अ and followed by any vowel except अ. The two vowels thus brought together by the dropping of visarga do not coalesce, e.g. नरा इमे for नरा : इमे; बुध इच्छति for बुध : इच्छति.

॥ नृ coming after ऋ, इ or ए in the same word is changed to नृ. This change takes place even if a vowel, a semi-vowel (लृ excepted), the aspirate ह, or a letter of the guttural or labial class, comes between ऋ, इ or ए and नृ. This change does not take place when नृ ends a word; as नरान्.

§ See note, page 13.

Kings protect.	(The two) seas are agitated.
(Two) children wallow.	(A) wise man is calm.
(A) son pleases.	Fools prate.
Horses gallop.	(A) friend asks.
Winds bear.	Leaves fall.
God creates.	(The) heart is satisfied.
Trees grow.	Cooks cook.

2. Nouns ending in इ.

Terminations.

Singular Dual Plural

Masculine स् (none) भस्

In the dual the vowel इ is lengthened, and before अस् of the plural, it takes the *guna* substitute.

इरिः इरी (इरे+अस्=) हरवः
Neuter (none) ई इ

Before the terminations beginning with vowels स् is added on to nouns in इ of the neuter gender. इ is lengthened before the nominative and accusative plural termination.

वारि वारिणी वारीणि

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

अग्नि fire	ऋषि a sage	नृपति a king
अरि an enemy	कवि a monkey	पवि Indra's thunderbolt
असि a sword	कवि a poet	पाणि the hand
उदधि ocean	गिरि a mountain	
धूर्जटि the god Śiva		

वति an ascetic	हरि the name of a man, or
व्याधि sickness or disease	the god Indra

न not (*indeclinable*).^{*} वारि n. water.

SENTENCES.

उदधिः क्षुभ्यति	नृपति ठ र्यजति ।	वारि नास्ति ।
कषयः क्षिपन्ति ।	वारीणि शुष्यन्ति ।	गिरिर्वहति ।
ऋषी चिन्तयतः ।	अग्निर्वहति ।	व्याधयो नश्यन्ति ।
अरिः पीडयति ।	कषयः शंसन्ति ।	पविः पतति ।
पाणी हरतः ।		

‡ Śiva protects.
|| Sages are tranquil.
Monkeys run.
(A) poet describes.
Kings lead.

Ascetics do not desire.
(The) sword falls.
(The two) enemies conquer.
Hari becomes angry.
(The) hand sprinkles.

* Words which do not take case-terminations, i. e. are not inflected, are *indeclinable*.

† स् or visarga preceded by any vowel except अ or आ, and followed by a vowel or soft consonant, is changed to इ.

‡ इ followed by ई is dropped, and the preceding vowel, if short, is made long.

|| Visarga followed by स्, ष्, or स्, is either retained or changed to श्, ष्, or स्, respectively.

LESSON VI.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

1. Nouns ending in अ.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Masc.</i>	म् बुधम्	औ बुधौ	आन् बुधान्

Neuter—same as the nominative.

The accusative forms of neuter nouns are always the same as those of the nominative.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

भोजन cooked rice	पुरुष a man	व्याघ्र a tiger
किंकर a servant	प्रज्ञ a wise man	शूद्र a rogue
कोश a treasure	बिडाल a cat	शर an arrow
गज an elephant	भार a burden	सिंह a lion
ग्राम a village	मोक्ष absolution	सूर्य the sun
जनक father	योध a warrior	स्तेन a thief
देह the body	वेद Veda (Hindu sacred scriptures)	स्वर्ग Heaven

Neuter.

अरण्य a forest	नगर a town	वस्त्र cloth
सत्य reality, truth	पाप sin	विष poison
घृण grass	पुस्तक a book	सुवर्ण gold
धान्य corn	मांस flesh	

Roots :—10th Conj.

दण्ड् to punish, भक्ष् to eat, मार्ग् to seek.

SENTENCES.

ईश्वरं जनः पूजयति ।	कविर्बुधौ शंसति ।
नृपः शठान् दण्डयति ।	पुत्रो जनकं सान्धयति ।
रामो* ऽश्वमारोहति ।	पुस्तकं मार्गयामि ।
व्याघ्रो मांसमत्ति ।	सुवर्णं तोलयामः ।
हरिर्हस्तौ क्षालयति ।	ग्रामानटावः ।
योधः शरान् क्षिपति ।	फले भक्षयामि ।
धनं लुभ्यति ।	कमलानि पश्यति ।
स्तेनो धान्यं चोरयति ।	भारं वहति किंकरः ।
नगरं गच्छामि ।	प्रज्ञान् वर्णयन्ति जनाः ।
पापं वदसि ।	वस्त्रे त्यजति मूर्खः ।
स्मरसि मित्राणि ।	तृणाः न्यत्यश्वः ।
बुधो मोक्षमिच्छति ।	यतिर्देहं मुञ्चति ।
व्याधयो नरान् पीडयन्ति ।	बिडालाः स्ताडयति पुरुषः ।
जलं पिबथ ।	गृहं प्रविशामः ।

* When ए or औ at the end of a word or grammatical form is followed by अ, the latter merges into the former; i.e. it is neither pronounced nor written. In its place the mark ३ is generally put.

† Verbs implying motion govern the accusative, and sometimes the dative, of the place to which the motion is directed.

‡ When इ, उ, क, and लृ, short or long, are followed by a dissimilar vowel, ए, वृ, र, and लृ, are respectively substituted for them.

§ A final न्, when followed by च्, छ्, त्, थ्, and द्, इ, is changed to an anusvāra and visarga. Visarga followed by च् and छ् is changed to च्; by त् and थ् to त्; and by द् and द् to द्; as हरिभ्ररति, for हरिः भ्ररति, रामस्तरति, रामटीकते.

Rāma sees tigers.	They wash (their) feet.
Horses bear (the) treasure.	(Two) fools drink poison.
(A) wise man ascends to Heaven.	Kings punish thieves.
Lions devour elephants.	(They) arrange (the) books.
(He) counts (the) fruits.	(You) eat cooked rice.
(The) ascetic goes to (a) forest.	(His) friends remember Rāma.
(The) warrior discharges (two) arrows.	People praise (their) kings.
God protects men.	Wise men lead people.
(We) enter (two) villages.	(I) understand (the) truth.
(A) son pleases (his) father.	(The) Vedas praise (the) sun.

2. Nouns ending in इ.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masc.	म्	[none]	न्

The ending इ is lengthened in the dual and before the न् of the plural.

हरिम् हरि हरिन्

SUBSTANTIVES. (*Masculine.*)

अलि a leo	मणि a jewel	विधि fate
किरि a boar	रवि the sun	व्रीहि rice of various
बलि an oblation (food)	राशि a heap	kinds (a grain of)
भिक्षुक a beggar	वायस a crow	सारथि a chariotcer

नी with आ, 1st Conj., to bring.

SENTENCES.

वायसो बलि भक्षयति ।	उदधि गच्छावः
नृपतिररीज्* जयति ।	ऋषी नमामः ।
हरि पीडयति व्याधिः ।	व्याघ्रः किरिनत्ति ।
मेघो वारि सिञ्चति ।	सारथीनाह्वयामः ।
कमलमलीन् प्रीणयति ।	ईश्वरो विधि जयति ।
रामो रवि नमति ।	राशि नयत ।
पाणी प्रक्षालयामः ।	व्रीहीनुञ्छति भिक्षुकः ।

गिरी आरोहन्ति ।

Poets praise sages (Rishi).	(A) warrior throws a sword.
Rāma salutes poets.	(I) desire jewels.
(An) ascetic goes to the mountain.	(He) rambles over seas.
(I) strike (two) monkeys.	(The) man enters fire (pyre).
Hari brings heaps.	(He) asks (two) chariotcers.

* When इ or a consonant of the dental class is compounded with श् or a consonant of the palatal class, a letter of the latter class is substituted for the former, and in this order, viz. श् for स, ष् for ह, ज् for इ, &c. The same happens when dentals are combined with linguals, ष् being substituted for स, इ for ह, इ for थ, &c.

† There are a few cases in which two vowels, though coming together, do not coalesce. The rule applicable in the present case is that when the dual of a noun or a verb ends in ई, ऊ or ए, these vowels do not combine with another following them.

LESSON VII.

INSTRUMENTAL CASE.

Nouns ending in अ and इ.

Terminations.

Singular Dual Plural

Masc.	{	अ— इन	भ्याम्	ऐस्
		इ— मा	—	भिस्

The preceding अ is lengthened before भ्याम्.

Singular Dual Plural

दण्डेन	दण्डाभ्याम्	दण्डैः
मणिना	मणिभ्याम्	मणिभिः

Neuter. { Nouns ending in अ are in all except the first two cases declined exactly like the corresponding masculine.

इ—	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्
	वारिणा*	वारिभ्याम्	वारिभिः

SUBSTANTIVES. (Masculine.)

अलंकार an ornament	नाविक a sailor	यत्न effort
इन्द्र god of thunder	पत्ति a foot-soldier	रथ chariot
उपहार a present	बाण an arrow	रावण King of
कर hand	ब्राह्मण Brāhmana	Lankā or Cey-
कौशिक a descendant of कृष्ण	मन्त्र a Vedic verse	lon, the great
	मैत्रावरुण a priest	enemy of Rāma
	कृत्वा at the Soma	विधि sacred pre-
खञ्ज lame	sacrifice	cept
दण्ड a stick	यजमान a sacrificer	श्लोक a verse
नद a river		

* See the rules, p. 16 and note ॥, p. 15.

Neuter.

अन्न food	चक्र a wheel	शरीर the body
अर्घ्य materials of worship	नख a nail	शास्त्र a science
खनित्र a spade	पुण्य merit	शीर्ष the head
गोत्र family or race	यन्त्र a machine	सूक्त a Vedic hymn
	रत्न a jewel	

Roots, 1st Conj.	{	खन् to dig	सह with (indeclinable).
		गम् with अद्, to know	
		चल् to move	
		हृ with प्र, to strike	हृ (हार) 10th Conj. to tear

SENTENCES.

पुरुषः स्तेनं दण्डेन ताडयति ।	बुधाः सुरवेन जीवन्ति ।
शरीरमलंकारैर्भूषयति ।	नेत्राभ्यां पश्यति जनः ।
नाविका नदेन समुद्रं प्रविशन्ति ।	वारिणा हस्तौ क्षालयति ।
योधो बाणैररिं जयति ।	पाणिभ्यां स्पृशति शीर्षम् ।
पादेन खञ्जः ।	सिंहो नखैर्गजान् दारयति ।
*पुत्रैः सह ग्रामं गच्छति हरिः ।	अग्निना गृहं दहति ।
चक्राभ्यां चलति रथः ।	मैत्रावरुणो मन्त्रैरिन्द्रमाहू-
खनित्रेण खनति ।	यति ।
रामोऽर्घ्येणाऋषिं पूजयति ।	बुधःशास्त्रैःस्तस्त्वमवगच्छति ।
कवयः श्लोकैर्नृपं वर्णयन्ति ।	पत्तिभिर्गच्छति योधः ।

* सह governs the instrumental.

† हृ after any vowel except the last four is optionally not combined.

‡ See rule in the latter part of note ॥, page 19.

पादाभ्यां धावन्ति बालाः । रामः कविभिर्जयति रावणम् ।
पुण्येन हरिं पश्यति । गोत्रेण कौशिको ऽस्मि ।

Rāma adorns (his) body with jewels.
Man speaks with (his) mouth.
Men nourish (their) bodies with food.
(They) bear loads by (their) heads.
Hari pleases (the) sage with efforts.
Kings are pleased with presents.
Chariots move by (means of) machines.
(The) Brāhmaṇas invoke (a) god with (two) hymns.
(He) worships God by (according to the) sacred precept.
(He) praises Rāma by (two) verses.
(The) man strikes (his) enemy with (a) sword.
Rāma goes with (the) chariotcar.

LESSON VIII.

DATIVE AND ABLATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending in अ } Masc. {	Dat. व	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
in अ } Neuter,—same as the masculine.	Abl. भान्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

Before व and भ्याम् the preceding अ is lengthened, and before भ्यस् it becomes ए.

रामाव	रामाभ्याम्	रामेभ्यः
रामान्	रामाभ्याम्	रामेभ्यः

Nouns ending in इ	Masc. and Neut.	Dat. ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		Abl. भस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

Dat. हरे* + ए = हरये	हरिभ्याम्	हरिभ्यः
Abl. हरे + अस् = हरेः†	हरिभ्याम्	हरिभ्यः
Dat. वारिणे	वारिभ्याम्	वारिभ्यः
Abl. वारिणः	वारिभ्याम्	वारिभ्यः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

अतिथि a guest	द्वीप an island, continent	वराह a hog
अश्वपति name of a man	निष्क a golden coin	विनय modesty
आचार्य preceptor, tutor	पर्वत a mountain	शिखर top, summit
कलि a strife, a quarrel	पाप a sinner, sinful	शिष्य pupil
कृष्ण name of a person	प्रासाद a palace	सार्थ a caravan, a crowd
क्रोध anger	भृत्य a servant	सेनापति general, commander of an army
क्रोश two miles	माष a kind of pulse	सैनिक a soldier
तिल sesamum	मोदक sweetmeat	
	याचक a mendicant	
	लोक people, world	
	वध killing	

Neuter.

आकाश sky	कुसुम a flower	योजन eight miles †
भासन a seat	तारक a star	वन a forest, wood
उद्यान a garden	पञ्चल a small pond, a puddle	शत a hundred
कल्याण welfare, good	भोजन dinner	स्वकृत्य one's duty

* The ending इ or उ of masculine nouns takes its *genitive* substitute before the terminations of the Dative, Ablative, and Genitive singular, and of feminine nouns optionally.

† The अ of भस् is dropped after the preceding ए or ओ.

Roots.

1st Conjugation.

गञ् with अधि, to obtain	भृ with उन्, to be produced,
दा [दच्छ्] to give; with	to result
प्रति, to exchange	स्था [तिह्] with उन्, to get
भञ् to worship	up, rise

दिश् with उप, 6th conj., to teach, advise
धृ 10th conj. to hold, to wear, to owe*

Indeclinables.

नमस्† bow ! | विना without | स्वस्ति hail !

SENTENCES.

हरिर्ब्राह्मणेभ्यो निष्कान् य- हरये नृपतिः † कुप्यति ।
च्छति । मोदकेभ्यो बालः स्पृहयति ।
मनुष्यो ग्रामाय गच्छति । नगरादा ‡ गच्छति ।
कल्याणाय हरिं भजति । अश्वान्पतति ।
फलेभ्यो गच्छामि । अतिथिभ्यो †न्नं यच्छति ।

* धृ in this sense governs the dative of the person to whom something is owing.

† नमः and स्वस्ति govern a dative, and विना an accusative, instrumental, or ablative.

‡ Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry, and jealousy (i. e. having the senses of क्रुध्, दुह्, ईर्ष्या, and भस्त्र्या) govern the dative of the person or thing against whom or which the feeling is directed. स्पृह् also governs the dative of the object of wish.

§ The preceding consonant (except a nasal) takes the third consonant of its class as its substitute when compounded with a soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word.

निलेभ्यः प्रतियच्छति मापान् । द्वीपाद्वीपमठति सार्थः ।
आसनेभ्य उच्छिष्टन्याचार्याः । भृत्यं क्रोधादामस्ताडयति ।
वधाद्विनारिर्न शाम्यति । नगरं वनाद्योजनम् ।
रवेलोकः सुरवमधिगच्छति । नमो देवेभ्यः ।
प्रासादा *जनं पश्यति नृपः । स्वस्ति हरये ।
शिष्याय शास्त्रमुपदिशति । पल्वलेभ्यो वराहा उच्छिष्टन्ति ।
कलिभ्यो दुःखान्युद्भवन्ति । विनयः सुरवाय भवति ।
शिखरात्पतन्ति गजाः । निष्कान् धारयति रामाय हरिः ।

Râma goes home for dinner.

Fruits fall from trees.

(I) give money to mendicants.

Hari owes (a) hundred to As'vapati.

(A) wise man worships God for absolution.

(The) general leads† (his) soldiers from village to village.

Brâhmanas obtain wealth from kings.

(The) mountain is two coss from (the) sea.

Hari goes to (the) garden for flowers.

Misery results from sin.

(The) gods throw sinners from Heaven.

Râma errs from (his) duties.

(He) brings rice from (two) heaps.

Stars fall from (the) sky.

Hail to (the) poets !

* See rule in note * page 21.

† There are some roots that govern two accusatives; नी, प्रच्छ्, and याश् are instances. The synonyms of these also govern two.

LESSON IX.

GENITIVE, LOCATIVE, AND VOCATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending in अ { Masculine	Gen. स्व	भोस्	नाम्.
	Loc. इ	भोस्	पु

Neuter—same as the masculine.

The preceding short vowel becomes long before नाम्.
The final अ becomes ए before भोस् and पु.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending in इ { Masculine	Gen. अस्	भोम्	नाम्
	Loc. औ	भोस्	पु

The preceding इ is dropped before औ.

The vocative singular of nouns ending in अ is the same as the crude, and that of nouns ending in इ is formed by simply changing the इ to ए. The dual and plural of the vocative are in all cases the same as the corresponding nominative.

Gen.	रामस्य	रामयोः	रामाणाम्
Loc.	रामे	रामयोः	रामेषु
Voc.	राम	रामौ	रामाः
Gen.	हरेः*	हयौः	हरीणाम्
Loc.	हरी	हयौः	हरिषु
Voc.	हरे	हरी	हरयः

* See note † page 25.

Nouns ending in इ { Neuter	Gen.	अम्	भोस्	नाम्
	Loc.	इ	भोस्	पु

The vocative singular is वारे or वारि.

Gen.	वारिणः	वारिणोः	वारीणाम्
Loc.	वारिणि	वारिणोः	वारिषु

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

अगृह medicine	धनपति god of wealth, Kubera	यक्ष servant of Kubera
अधिपति master	धनिक a rich man	वर्ण caste, colour
आचार conduct	धर्म duty, virtue	वीर a warrior
कासार a lake	निधि store	वृष a bullock
खड्ग a sword	पराक्रम exploit	श्वपद a beast of prey
शीष्म summer	पालक protector	सुमन्त्र Rāma's charioteer
चन्द्र the moon	प्रकाश light	
दीप lamp	प्रसाद favour, grace	

Neuter.

घृत ghee	प्रमाण evidence, authority	वचन saying
चरित the manner of leading life	युद्ध battle	सौन्दर्य beauty
	यूथ a herd	हर्म्य mansion
चिन्त mind	लाङ्गूल tail	हिम snow

ADJECTIVES.

आह्लासक de-lighting	चण्ड hot, fierce	प्रशस्य praiseworthy
गर्ह्य censurable	दीर्घ long	लवण salt
	प्रथम first	श्रेष्ठ best, superior

विश् with उप to sit. क ind. where ?

Note.—Adjectives agree with the substantives they qualify in number, gender, and case.

SENTENCES.

नराणां पालको नृपः ।	हरेः पुस्तकं क्वास्ति ।
समुद्रस्य जलं लवणम् ।	नगरे जना वसन्ति ।
देवस्य प्रसादेन जीवामि ।	रामस्य पुत्रा ग्रामं गच्छन्ति ।
शास्त्राणां तत्त्वं प्रज्ञो बोधति ।	वनेषु श्वापदाः सन्ति ।
वीरयोर्युद्धं भवति ।	आचार्याः शिष्याणां धर्मं
बारीणां निधिरुदधिः ।	कथयन्ति ।
आसनेषूपविशन्ति ।	मनुष्याणामगदेन व्याधयो
गिरेः शिखराद्दृषः पतति ।	नश्यन्ति ।
कासारे कभळान्युद्भवन्ति ।	रामस्य सारथिः सुमन्त्रो वनं
गजानां युयं चरति ।	रथं* नयति ।
ग्रीष्मे सूर्यस्य प्रकाराश्चण्डो	चन्द्रस्य प्रकारो जनानामा-
भवति ।	ह्लादको भवति ।
वर्णानां ब्राह्मणः श्रेष्ठः ।	गिरिषु वसन्ति सिंहाः ।
ऋषीणां वचनं प्रमाणम् ।	अरीणां सैनिकान् नृपति-
शठानां चरितं गर्ह्यम् ।	र्जयति ।
कवयो लोकेषु वीराणां प-	योधस्य पाणौ खड्गो ऽस्ति ।
राक्रमान् प्रथयन्ति ।	धूर्जटौ यतीनां चित्तमस्ति ।

(The) conduct of (the two) sons of Hari is praiseworthy.

(There) are lamps in (the) houses.

(The) *yakshas* are (the) servants of (the) god of wealth.

* See note † page 27.

(The) tails of monkeys are long.

Among poets, Kālidāsa is (the) first.

(The) man's servant goes to (a) village.

Kings reside in palaces.

Rich men dwell in mansions.

Rāma is (the) best of men.

(The) water of (the) lakes is salt.

(There) is snow on (the) tops of (the) mountains.

(A) thief steals (the) wealth of (a) Brāhmaṇa.

(I) am pleased at (the) beauty of (the) gardens.

(He) brings (a) leaf of (the) tree.

(I) throw ghee into (the) fire.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

	नृप ॥		
	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
Nom.	नृपः	नृपा	नृपाः
Acc.	नृपम्	नृपा	नृपान्
Instr.	नृपेण	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपैः
Dat.	नृपाय	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपेभ्यः
AbI.	नृपान्	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपेभ्यः
Gen.	नृपस्य	नृपयोः	नृपाणाम्
Loc.	नृपे	नृपयोः	नृपेषु
Voc.	नृप	नृपो	नृपाः
		कलि ॥	
Nom.	कलिः	कली	कलवः
Acc.	कलिम्	कली	कलीम्

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
Instr.	कलिना	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभिः
Dat.	कलये	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभ्यः
Abl.	कलेः	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभ्यः
Gen.	कलेः	कल्योः	कलीनाम्
Loc.	कली	कल्योः	कलिषु
Voc.	कले	कली	कलवः

वन ॥

Nom.	वनम्	वने	वनानि
Acc.	वनम्	वने	वनानि
Instr.	वनेन	वनाभ्याम्	वनैः
Dat.	वनाय	वनाभ्याम्	वनेभ्यः
Abl.	वनात्	वनाभ्याम्	वनेभ्यः
Gen.	वनस्व	वनयोः	वनानाम्
Loc.	वने	वनयोः	वनेषु
Voc.	वन	वने	वनानि

सुरभि *adj. m. f. n.*

॥

Nom.	सुरभि	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि
Acc.	सुरभि	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि
Instr.	सुरभिणा	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभिः
Dat.	सुरभिणे	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभ्यः

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
Abl.	सुरभिणः	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभ्यः
Gen.	सुरभिणः	सुरभिणोः	सुरभीणाम्
Loc.	सुरभिणि	सुरभिणोः	सुरभिषु
Voc.	सुरभि सुरभे	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि

1. State and explain the rules of Sandhi of the following letters with instances:—

- Similar vowels except the last four.
- अ or आ followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long.
- अ or आ followed by ए, ऐ, ओ, or औ.
- इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long, followed by any dissimilar vowel.
- ए or ओ followed by अ.
- The ending ई, ऊ, or ए of dual nouns followed by a vowel, and ऋ after any vowel except the last four.
- म् at the end of a word.
- स् and the dentals with श् and the palatals.
- स् and the dentals with ष् and the linguals.
- Any consonant of the five classes except a nasal followed by a soft consonant, or the initial vowel of a word.
- इ followed by इ.

2. When is न् changed to ण् ?

3. Under what circumstances is *Visarga* changed to ओ, इ, or उ, ए, and when is it dropped ?

4. When is final न् changed to an *anusvāra* and *visarga* ?

5. What cases do the following verbs and particles govern :—

- Verbs implying motion.
- Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry, and jealousy.
- धृ in the sense of *to owe*, and स्पृह.
- सह, नमः, स्वस्ति, and विना.

6. Mention any roots governing two accusatives.

7. Decline the noun—[Put in as many as may be necessary, of the masculine and neuter genders, ending in अ or इ.]

Some of the more important indeclinables.

ADVERBS OR अव्यय.

अतः hence	कृतः whence ?	यथा in which
अत्र here	कुत्र or क्व where ?	manner (re-
अद्य to-day	द्विरम् long (time)	lative)
अधुना now	ततः thence	यदा when (re-
इति so, thus	तत्र there	lative)
इत्थम् in this man-	तथा in that man-	वृथा in vain
इव like, as [ner	तदा then [ner	श्वस् to-morrow
एव only	पुनर् again	सदा always
एवम् thus	पुरा formerly	सर्वत्र everywhere
कथम् in what man-	यतः whence (rela-	सुप्तु well
करा when ? [ner ?	tive) [licn)	हे O !
किन्तु but	यत्र where (rela-	ह्यस् yesterday

LESSON X.

ĀTMANEPADA TERMINATIONS.

1. SINGULAR.

1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
इ	से	ते
वन्दे	वन्दसे	वन्दते
ROOTS.		

*1st Conj.

ईक्ष् to see (with अप्, to expect; with प्र, to see; and with परि, to examine)	रन् to sport, to be diverted	शङ्क to suspect
कम्प to shake	रन् (रोन्) to please, to be liked	शुभ्र (शोभ्र) to be splendid, to become, to behave
काष् with प्र to shine	सम् to get	शंस with आ to hope
भाष् to speak	वन्द् to salute	भाष् to panegy-
मुद् (मोद्) to rejoice	वृध् (वर्ध्) to increase	rize, to praise, to extol
यन् to strive	व्रेष् to tremble,	सह् to endure
रन् with आ to be-	to quake	सेव् to serve
gin, to be engaged		

4th Conj.

जन् [जा] to be produced, to result	वृ † [व्रिय्] to die
युध् to fight	विद् [विन्द्] to obtain

* The conjugational peculiarities formerly mentioned should be remembered in conjugating these roots.

† Roots of the 6th conj. ending in ऋ substitute for the क्, रि, which with the following अ of the conjugational sign, becomes रिय; e. g. वृ and वृ make द्रियते and म्रियते.

10th Conj.

धीर *with* अद् to disregard, | * मृग् to seek [stroy
to despise | सूद् *with* नि [निषुद्] to de-

SUBSTANTIVES.

अध्ययन *n.* study
असत्त्व *n.* a lie, falsehood
अस्त्र *n.* a miraculous
weapon
उद्यम *m.* exertion, industry
कृष्ण *m.* name of a man
ऋष्य *m.* pain, distress
दुराचार *m.* bad conduct
न्याय *m.* a school of philoso-
पारितोषिक *n.* a reward [phy
भय *n.* fear
विश्वामित्र *m.* name of a sage
शासन *n.* order
सदाचार *m.* good conduct
स्नेह *m.* affection, friendship
स्वास्थ्य *n.* tranquillity, peace

SENTENCES.

देवं वन्दे ।
भयं शङ्कसे ।
भयाद्देपते हृदयम् ।
सूर्यः प्रकाशते ।
व्याघ्रो भ्रियते ।
असत्यं भापसे ।
हरेरुद्यमं श्लाघे ।
पुस्तकानि मृगयसे ।
धीरो ऽरिं निपूदयते ।
मोदको बालकायां रोचते ।
हे राम सुपु शोभसे विनयेन ।
ज्ञानान्मुखं जायते ।
नारायणे रामस्य स्नेहो वर्धते ।
जनानां कल्याणाय नृपो यतते ।
आचार्यं शिष्यः सेवते ।
विश्वामित्रादस्त्राणि शिक्षते
रामः ।
सदाचारेण मनुष्यः स्वास्थ्यं
लभते ।
पुत्रस्य दुराचारात्मुखं नारांसे ।

* The vowel does not take the *gnya* substitute in this instance; the root is *Ātmanepadi* only; see page 7, note*.

† इच् and other verbs having the same sense govern the dative of the person or thing pleased or satisfied.

(I) begin (the) study of
Nyāya.
(Thou) endurest pain.
Kṛishṇa sports with chil-
(The) tree shakes. [dren.
(Thou) servest the king.
(I) obtain wealth.
(He) salutes Rishia.
(A) warrior fights with
enemies.
(Thou) expectest (a) reward.
(I) rejoice at (the) wel-
fare of friends.
(The) rogue despises (the)
king's orders.
(I) see (a) monkey.

LESSON XI.

DUAL AND PLURAL.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Dual</i>	वहे	इये	इते
<i>Plural</i>	महे	भ्ये	*अन्ते

As in the Parasmaipada, the preceding अ is lengthened before the व् and म् of the *Ātmanepada* terminations.

<i>Dual</i>	वन्दावहे	वन्देये	वन्देते
<i>Plural</i>	वन्दामहे	वन्दभ्ये	वन्दन्ते

ROOTS.

1st Conj.

कस्य् to praise, to flatter	डि (डय्) to fly भिञ् to beg	स्मि (स्मय्) to smile; <i>with</i> वि, to won- der, to be dis- mayed
क्षम् to forgive	यान् to beg वृत् (वर्त्) to be स्वण् to throb	स्ताद् to taste
गल्भ् <i>with</i> प्र to swagger		

* See note * page 6.

† See note † page 27.

4th Conj.

10th Conj.

रुध् with अनु to obey

वाद् with आनि to salute, to respect

SUBSTANTIVES.

अपराध <i>m.</i> a fault	चतुर्थ <i>n.</i> skill	मयूर <i>m.</i> a peacock
अभ्युदय <i>m.</i> rise, prosperity	तण्डुल <i>m.</i> rice	वसन्त <i>m.</i> spring
आम्र <i>n.</i> a mango	द्रव्य <i>n.</i> money	वातावन <i>n.</i> a window
उद्योग <i>m.</i> application, exertion	मयन <i>n.</i> eye	विहग <i>m.</i> a bird
कपट <i>n.</i> fraud, deceit	नारायण <i>m.</i> name of a man	वैयास्य <i>n.</i> rudeness, impudence
गायक <i>m.</i> songster	निर्दण्ड <i>m.</i> direction [a dance	शुक <i>m.</i> a parrot
गुण <i>m.</i> merit, quality, virtue	नृत्य <i>n.</i> dancing,	संगीत <i>n.</i> singing
	भङ्ग <i>m.</i> violation, breaking	

स्वीय *adj.* one's own

SENTENCES.

मोदकान् स्वादन्ते ब्राह्मणाः । मित्राणामभ्युदये नरा मोदन्ते ।
 धनिकं द्रव्यं याचते भिक्षुकौ । मुनीनभिवाद्यावहे ।
 स्वीयान् गुणान् कत्येये । मूर्खाणां वैयात्यं न सहामहे ।
 उद्योगाद्धनं लभध्वे । वृक्षेषु कुसुमानि वर्तन्ते ।
 वृथा प्रगल्भध्वे । आचार्यस्य निर्देशमनुरुध्यध्वे ।
 बुधा मोक्षं विन्दन्ते । भृत्यानामपराधान् क्षमामहे ।
 कपटं शङ्क्ये । रामस्य नयने स्पन्दन्ते ।

आकारो विहग इयन्ते ।
 कृष्णस्य चतुर्थेण विस्मयन्ते
 जनाः ।

शासनस्य भङ्गं न क्षमन्ते
 नृपतयः ।
 गायकासंगीतं शिक्षावहे ।

(We) get fruits in spring.
 (You) speak lies.
 Mountains shake.
 Stars shine.
 (You) learn to dance.
 Nārāyaṇa's (two) friends
 strive for (his) welfare.
 (We two) serve (the) king.
 (You two) taste mangoes.
 (We) see (a) peacock on
 (the) top of (the)palace.

(Two) children sport in
 (the) garden.
 (We two) expect good
 from Hari.
 (You two) forgive (the)
 faults of (your) friends.
 (They) extol (the) merits
 of wise men.
 Distresses result from sin.
 Men die.
 Beggars beg for rice.
 Parrots fly at (the) window.

LESSON XII.

PASSIVE AND IMPERSONAL FORMS.

These* are made up by adding य् to the root,† and then appending the Ātmanepada terminations :—

* There is no conjugational distinction in the case of passive forms ; that is, they are formed in the same manner from all roots, subject, however, to certain peculiarities of the roots themselves. Several roots, therefore, belonging to conjugations which, as being complicated, have not been introduced into this book, are given in the text. The student, of course, will not be able to make up their active forms.

† The original roots, and not the substitute which some roots take before the conjugational sign, as गच्छ् for गम्, तिह् for स्था, &c.

स्वङ् + व + ते = स्वङ्यते, स्वङ्यसे, स्वङ्ये, &c.

If a root ends in ङ् which is not preceded by a conjunct consonant, रि is substituted for it before the व of the passive; as कृ becomes क्रि.

The final इ or उ of a root is lengthened before व; as जि becomes जी.

Roots.

अर्थ with प्र to request	श * [री] to give	रुद् to cry
कृ to do	विश् with आ to command	श्रु to hear
ज्ञा to know	पा [पी] to drink	स्था [स्थी] to stand
		हन् to kill

SUBSTANTIVES.

आदेश m. command	ध्वनि m. sound
काष्ठ n. wood	पौर m. an inhabitant of a city, a citizen
चाप m. a bow	

SENTENCES.

निष्का ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दीयन्ते ।	प्रेक्ष्यसे जनेन ।
नृपतेरादेशः क्रियते ।	पुत्रैः पूज्येथे ।
अग्निना काष्ठं दह्यते ।	धान्यस्य राशयो नीयन्ते ।
शठो पुरुषेस्ताड्येते ।	तत्त्वं बुध्यते प्राज्ञैः ।
आचार्यैर्धर्मं उपदिश्यते ।	नृपेणारयो जीयन्ते ।
भृत्यैः सेव्यसे ।	बालकैर् रुद्यते ।
मित्रैस्त्यज्ये ।	सारथी हन्येते ।
जनैर्दक्षामहे ।	ऋषयो जनेन वन्द्यन्ते ।
व्याधिभिः पीड्यध्वे ।	

* The forms which some roots assume before the passive व are here enclosed within rectangular brackets.

† See notes † and ‡, p. 17.

सूर्येण प्रकाश्यते ।

ईश्वरेण भूयते ।

(An) enemy is killed with (an) arrow.

(The) child's hands are † washed with water.

(Thou) art extolled by poets.

(You) are sought by men.

(I) am served by servants.

(We) are protected by God.

(You two) are known by people.

Elephants are mounted.

(We two) are requested by (the) citizens.

लोकैः प्रशस्यध्वे* ।

शिव्यैर्नम्यावहे ।

Krishna's body is adorned with ornaments.

(The) virtues of wise men are celebrated by poets.

(A) sound is heard.

Thieves are punished by kings.

Fruits (two) are eaten by Hari.

Arrows (two) are discharged.

(You) are commanded by (the) king.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

स्मि Átm. 'to smile.'

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular	Dual	Plural
1st pers.	स्मये	स्मयावहे	स्मयामहे
2nd pers.	स्मयसे	स्मयेथे	स्मयध्वे
3rd pers.	स्मयते	स्मयेते	स्मयन्ते

* If roots have a penultimate ऋ or anusvāra, it is dropped before य, except in certain cases.

† Those roots of the tenth conjugation whose vowels take a गुण or वृद्धि substitute in the active voice, undergo the same change before the य of the passive; as चुर, चोरयति act, चोरयते pass., not चुर्यते.

Passivo—श्रु 'to hear.'

1st pers.	श्रुये	श्रुयावहे	श्रुयामहे
2nd pers.	श्रुयसे	श्रुयेथे	श्रुयध्वे
3rd pers.	श्रुयते	श्रुयेते	श्रुयन्ते

1. What form does the final ऋ (short) take in the 6th conjugation? In what other case does it assume the same form?

2. What modification does the final short vowel undergo before the ष of the Passive? What substitute does the आ of स्या, हा and वा 'to drink,' take in the same circumstances, and how are roots of the tenth conjugation dealt with?

3. Give the Present Tense of वृष्ट, वृ 6th conj. [and any number of other Ātmanepadi roots necessary].

4. What case do रुन्ध् and other roots having the same sense govern? Give an instance.

5. Repeat the Passive forms of गन्, इष्ट, स्या [and any number of other roots, Parasinaipadi and Ātmanepadi, the teacher may deem necessary.]

LESSON XIII.

FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN आ AND ई.

NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE CASES.

TERMINATIONS.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending in आ {	Nom. (<i>none</i>)	ई	अस्
	Acc. आम्	ई	अस्

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending in ई {	Nom. (<i>none</i>)	औ	अस्
	Acc. इ	औ	इस्
	Nom. नदी	नद्यौ*	नद्यः
	Acc. नदीम्	नद्यौ	नदीः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Feminine.

अरुन्धती name of the wife of Vasisht̥ha, a great sage	नटी an actress नदी a river नारी a woman पत्नी wife	रजनी night लज्जा shame लता a creeping plant
आज्ञा command कथा a story कन्या daughter, a girl कला an art कुमारी a virgin क्षमा forgiveness गङ्गा the Ganges जननी mother	पृथ्वी the earth प्रजा subject, progeny प्रमदा a young woman भार्या wife मही the earth माला a garland, a wreath	ललना a woman वापी a well शोभा beauty सखी a female friend सहचरी a female companion or mate

* See Sandhi rule note † p. 19.

पवन *n.* a garden
 ष्ठ *m.* neck
 गमन *n.* departure
 पत्नी *m.* father of Sītā,
 wife of Rāma
 वर *m.* name of a Hea-
 venly Rishi

प्रासाद *m.* a palace, and तल
n. surface; प्रासादतल *n.*
 the upper surface or
 terrace of a palace
 सूत्रधार *m.* the manager or
 chief actor in a play
 हरिण *m.* a deer

Roots.

1st Conj.

म् *Atm.* with सम् to join,
 to go or flow together
 (त्) *Parasm.* to cross,
 to surmount; with भव
 to descend

मी *with* परि to marry
 घृच् *Parasm.* to bewail
 स *with* अनु to follow

SENTENCES.

सिद्धस्य पत्न्यहन्धती ।
 यो हर्म्याणां घातायनेभ्यः
 पश्यन्ति ।
 ष्णः कलाः शिक्षते । [यति ।
 सो जनकस्य कन्यां परिण-
 द्वा समुदं गच्छति ।
 सा वीरस्य भूषणम् ।
 रायणो जननीमाह्वयति ।

उपवने नृपस्य कन्ये रमेते ।
 लते स्पृशति ।
 चन्द्रेण रजनी शोभते ।
 नद्यौ संगच्छते ।
 कुमारी सरल्यौ भाषते ।
 वराहाः सहचरीः शोचन्ति ।
 लज्जां त्यजति मूर्खः ।
 नदी सूत्रधारस्य भार्या ।

प्रजा नृपतिना रक्ष्यन्ते । | ललनाः प्रासादतलमारोहन्ति ।
 उद्यानस्य शोभां पश्यति । | नृपस्याङ्गे* अनुरुध्येते ।

ब्राह्मणा महीमवन्ति ।

Nārada descends from Heaven to (the) earth.
 Kṛishṇa tells stories of kings.
 Young women play in (the) garden.
 (He) wears two wreaths of flowers on (his) neck.
 Rāma's wife salutes Arundhati.
 (We) see two virgins.
 (The) deer's mates follow (the) deer.
 (There) are two wells in (the) village.
 (The) chief actor (of a play) calls (the) actress.
 Hari goes to (the) river.
 Rāma's (two) mothers bewail (his) departure to (a)
 Women go to (the) wells. [forest.

LESSON XIV.

INSTRUMENTAL, DATIVE, AND ABLATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Nouns	Instr. आ	भ्याम्	भिन्
in आ	Dat. ए	भ्यान्	भ्यस्
and ई	Abl. अस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

The ending आ is changed to ए before the Instr. sing. termination.

* See note † p. 21.

Nouns ending in आ take the augment वा, and those in ई the augment भा, before the terminations of the Dat., Abl., Gen., and Loc. singular; माला + वा + ए = मालावै; नदी + भा + ए = नदीवै.

Or the following may be regarded as the singular terminations:—

	Dat.	Abl.	Gen.	Loc.
Nouns in आ	वै	वास्	यास्	याम्
ई	वै	भास्	भास्	भाम्
nstr.	मालाया	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभिः	
Dat.	मालावै	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभ्यः	
Abl.	मालावाः	मालाभ्याम्	मालाभ्यः	
nstr.	नद्या	नदीभ्याम्	नदीभिः	
Dat.	नदीवै	नदीभ्याम्	नदीभ्यः	
Abl.	नद्याः	नदीभ्याम्	नदीभ्यः	

SUBSTANTIVES.

Feminine.

वृद्धा name of a town	जरा old age	पूजा worship
हान्ता a female beloved; wife	शस्ती a maid	प्रभा light
होशाम्बी name of a town	देवता deity	महिषी a crowned queen
डीडा sport, play	पञ्चवती name of a place	वाचा speech
चिन्ता anxiety	पाठशाला a school	व्यथा pain
	पुरी a town	सीता Rāma's wife

गीत n. a song
वृद्ध n. an old man
दूत n. a messenger

नाग m. an elephant
संदेश m. a message
हित n. suitable, benefit

गम् with निह् to depart
शुम् (घोम्) 1st conj. Atm.
to shine

वृ with परि to surround*
वृम् with नि to return
हित् with प्र to send

SENTENCES.

देवताभ्यो बलिं यच्छति ।
चित्तस्य व्यथयारामो मुञ्चति ।
कान्तायै संदेशः प्रहीयते ।
अवन्त्या आगच्छति ।
कृष्णस्य पत्न्यै फलानि शोचन्ते ।
दास्या सेव्यते महिषी ।
जरया क्षीयते शरीरम् ।
मणीनां प्रभाभिर्द्योतिते प्रासादः ।
लज्जया प्रविशति गृहम् ।
देवस्य पूजायाः सुरवं लभते ।
प्रजाभ्यो हितमिच्छन्ति नृप-
तयः ।

कौशाभ्या निवर्तते दूतः ।
क्रीडायै प्रविशत्युद्यानम् ।
सखीभिः परिव्रियते सीता ।
सहचरीभ्यामनुगम्यते नागः ।
पञ्चवदद्या निर्गच्छति रामः ।
लताभ्यां शोभते वृक्षः ।
गङ्गायाः पुरी क्रोशौ ।
वापीभ्यो जलं बहति ।
बालकाः पाठशालाभ्य आग-
च्छन्ति ।

Hari appeases (his) friend
by (his) speech.
(The) city is surrounded
by rivers.
From forgiveness (a) man
obtains tranquillity of
mind.
Wise men go to Heaven
from (the) earth.

Vasishṭha comes with
Arundhati.
Rāma gives ornaments
to (his) daughters.
(He) adorns (his) body
with garlands.
(The) queen gets angry
with (her) maid.

* Here the passive form only of this and of हित् are used.
† See note † p. 36.

(He) derives pleasure from (the) old man's stories.

Rice is cooked by Nārāyana's wife.

By (the) king's command (I) go to Avanti.

(An) offering is made by (two) virgins.

Pain results from anxiety.

Sitā learns songs from (her) female friends.

Soldiers come out of (the) town by order of (the) general.

LESSON XV.

GENITIVE, LOCATIVE, AND VOCATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

		Singular	Dual	Plural
Nouns ending in आ and ई	Gen.	अन्	ओस्	नाम्
	Loc.	आम्	ओस्	सु

After ई, सु becomes डु. The final आ is changed to ए before ओस्. The Vocative singular of nouns ending in आ is made up by changing the final vowel to ए; as हे रणे; and of nouns ending in ई, by shortening the vowel; as हे नदि. The dual and plural forms are the same as those of the corresponding nominative. (See rule, page 28.)

Gen.	मालायाः	मालयोः	मालानाम्
Loc.	मालावाम्	मालयोः	मालासु
Voc.	माले	माले	मालाः
Gen.	नद्याः	नद्योः	नदीनाम्
Loc.	नद्याम्	नद्योः	नदीसु
Voc.	नदि	नद्यौ	नद्यः

WORDS.

अयोध्या <i>f.</i> name of a city	शुद्धका <i>f.</i> name of a forest	मत्स्य <i>m.</i> fish
इन्द्राणी <i>f.</i> the wife of Indra	निशा <i>f.</i> night	माधुर्य <i>n.</i> sweetness
उदक <i>n.</i> water	निशाचर <i>m.</i> an evil spirit, a wicked person	रथ्या <i>f.</i> a street
कौमुदी <i>f.</i> moon-light	परम <i>adj.</i> very great	वल्लभ <i>m.</i> lover, husband
गोदावरी <i>f.</i> name of a river	प्रभुत <i>adj.</i> plentiful, much	वाणी <i>f.</i> speech
चकोर <i>m.</i> a species of bird	प्रवर्तन <i>n.</i> inciting, establishing	विवाह <i>m.</i> marriage
छाया <i>f.</i> shade	प्रावीण्य <i>n.</i> proficiency	शकुन्तला <i>f.</i> name of a woman
जयन्त <i>m.</i> name of Indra's son	प्रिय <i>adj.</i> beloved	शिला <i>f.</i> a stone
तीर <i>n.</i> bank	मण्डप <i>m.</i> bower	शुद्रक <i>m.</i> name of a king
		संभार <i>m.</i> preparation.

अर्ह 1st Conj. *Parasem.* to deserve

क्रीड् 1st Conj. *Parasem.* to play

ह् with वि, to divert one's self, to amuse, to play

SENTENCES.

अवन्यां शुद्धको वसति ।	गोदावर्या जले गजौ विहरतः ।
गङ्गायां प्रभूतं जलं वर्तते ।	ग्रीष्मे नदीनामुदकेषु नृपाः
प्रजानां धर्मं प्रवर्तनं नृपैः क्रियते ।	प्रमदाभिः क्रीडन्ति ।
उज्जयिन्यां शिवस्य पूजासु	लतानां मण्डपं प्रविशन्ति
नृत्यन्ति नार्यः ।	ललनाः ।
सरिव गच्छामि नद्यास्तीरम् ।	वाप्यां कमलानि प्ररोहन्ति ।

वृक्षाणां छायासु शिलाया- | जनन्योराज्ञाननुद्ध्यते रामः ।
 मुपविरति । | प्रिये पुत्रो ग्रामं गच्छति ।
 कृष्णो भार्याया विनयं शंसति । | सख्योः परमः स्नेहः शकु-
 चन्द्रो निशाया बहुभः । | यन्ते । | न्नलायाः ।
 कन्ययोर्विवाहस्य संभाराःकि-

(There) are trees on (the) | (I) see chariots in (the)
 banks of (the) Ganges. | streets of Ayodhyā.
 Jayanta is (the) son of | Ś'akuntalā deserves (the)
 Indrāji. | love of (her) friends.
 Rāma's friends live in | (There) is sweetness in
 (the) city. | Rāma's speech. [Sītā?
 (The) *chakora* is delighted | Where are (the) sons of
 in moonlight. | (There) are evil spirits
 (He) brings (a) flower of | in Danḍakā.
 (the) creeper. | (There) are islands on
 Hari praises (the) merits | (the) earth.
 of (his) daughters. | (I) see men under (the)
 (There) are fishes in rivers. | shade of (the) tree.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

शाला f. an 'establishment.'

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	शाला	शाले	शालाः
Acc.	शालाम्	शाले	शालाः
Instr.	शालाया	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभिः
Dat.	शालायै	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभ्यः
Abl.	शालायाः	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभ्यः

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Gen.	शालायाः	शालयोः	शालानाम्
Loc.	शालायाम्	शालयोः	शालाम्
Voc.	शाले	शाले	शालाः
		शाली f.	
Nom.	शाली	शाल्यौ	शाल्यः
Acc.	शालीम्	शाल्यौ	शालीः
Instr.	शाल्या	शालीभ्याम्	शालीभिः
Dat.	शाल्यै	शालीभ्याम्	शालीभ्यः
Abl.	शाल्याः	शालीभ्याम्	शालीभ्यः
Gen.	शाल्याः	शाल्योः	शालीनाम्
Loc.	शाल्याम्	शाल्योः	शालीषु
Voc.	शालि	शाल्यौ	शाल्यः

1. Decline सहचरी, प्रमदा, &c., &c.

LESSON XVI.

IMPERFECT, OR FIRST PRETERITE, TENSE.

Parasmaipada.

Terminations.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Singular</i>	अम्*	स्	त्
<i>Dual</i>	व	तम्	ताम्

अ is prefixed to roots in this tense.

* See page 6, note*.

1st pers. 2nd pers. 3rd pers.

Singular अबोधम्

अबोधः

अबोधत्

Dual अबोधाम्

अबोधतम्

अबोधताम्

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the terminations of the Imperfect.

The terminations *न्* and *त्* take the augment *ई* in the case of the root *अस्* 'to be,' and *अ* in the case of *अद्* 'to eat'; as *भासीन्*, *भादन्*.

WORDS.

अज <i>m.</i> a goat	तनय <i>m.</i> a son	समराङ्गण <i>n.</i> field
गोष्ठ <i>m.</i> a cow-pen	इक्षारथ <i>m.</i> the name of a king, the father of the hero Rāma	सेना <i>f.</i> an army
ग्रन्थ <i>m.</i> a work, a book	महिष <i>m.</i> a buffalo	संक्रट <i>n.</i> difficulty, perplexity

SENTENCES.

रामो रावणमजयत् ।	देवानयजाव ।
सीता गोदावर्यास्तीरमगच्छत् ।	अरण्ये महिषानपश्यत् ।
गङ्गाया जलमपिबत् ।	स्तेनौ धनिकस्य धनमचोर-
योधो ऽरी शरानक्षिपत् ।	यताम् ।
लले छायायामुपाविशताम् ।	दशरथस्तनयमाह्वयत् ।
पुत्राणां धर्ममकथयः ।	ईश्वरस्य प्रसादेन हरेः क्लेशो
सीतां बने ऽन्यजाव ।	ऽनश्यत् । [मवसत् ।
संकटेभ्यो जनमरक्षः ।	पुरा भार्यया सहोज्जयिन्या-
गिरेः शिखरादजावपतताम् ।	शिष्यावाचार्यमनमताम् ।
रयं समराङ्गणमनयम् ।	अवन्त्यामभवः ।
हरिरश्वमारोहत् ।	अयोध्यायामासीः ।
भिक्षुकैभ्यो निष्कानयच्छत् ।	अग्निर्वनमदहत् ।

(The) water of (the) lake has dried.

(The) general led (his) army to (the) battle-field.

(His two) friends remembered Rāma.

(Thou) wert pleased with Rāma's conduct. [sage.

(We two) appeased (the) God created (the) earth.

Men (two) entered (a) garden.

(I) censured Hari. (You two) dwelt in (a) forest.

(The) caravan rambled from town* to town.

(I) published the work. (You two) took away fruits from Hari's garden.

You told Rāma (a) story. †

(Two) tigers ran to (the) cow-pen.

Krishna washed (his) feet.

LESSON XVII.

IMPERFECT TENSE (*continued*).

Paramaipada Plural and Ātmanepada Singular.

Terminations.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Parasm. pl.</i> न	त्	न्	न्
	अगच्छाम	अगच्छत	अगच्छन्
<i>Ātm. sing.</i> इ	यास्	त	त
	अलभे	अलभयाः	अलभत

* If the word *नगर* be used here, the following sandhi or phonetic rule should be borne in memory:—A consonant at the end of a word or grammatical form followed by a nasal is changed to the nasal of its class optionally; as *एतद् + मुरारि = एतन्मुरारि* or *एतद्पुरारि*. This change is necessary when the nasal belongs to a nominal termination, as *चिन् + मय = चिन्मय*.

† क्य sometimes governs two accusatives or the indirect object may be in the dative case.

Roots beginning with a vowel take the augment आ instead of अ, which with the following इ or ई becomes ए, and with उ or ऊ becomes औ; as आ + ईक्ष + त = आक्षित.

WORDS.

गोप <i>m.</i> a herdsman	पाण्डव <i>m.</i> son of पाण्डु, a king	राक्षस <i>m.</i> a wicked person, an evil spirit
पर्वकूट <i>m.</i> name of a mountain	बलि <i>m.</i> name of a king	लव <i>m.</i> name of a son of Rāma
पत्नी <i>f.</i> a woman of distinction, a goddess	माणवक्र <i>m.</i> name of an individual	वसुधा <i>f.</i> the earth
धानरार्द्र <i>m.</i> son of धृतरार्द्र cousin of पाण्डु	मारुत <i>m.</i> wind, or the deity that presides over it	शव <i>m.</i> a dead body
वृषंस <i>adj.</i> wicked	मार्ग <i>m.</i> a road	शृगाल <i>m.</i> a jackal
पण्डित <i>m.</i> a learned man		सभा <i>f.</i> court, assembly

SENTENCES.

गण्डवानां धानरार्द्रैः सह युद्धान्यभवन् ।	मित्रस्य कल्याणायायते ।
आचार्या धर्ममुपादिशन् ।	गोपा अजान् ग्रामं मनयन् ।
तामः सीतया सह गोदावर्याम् ।	पुरुषमनाडयत ।
स्तीरेऽरमत ।	शृगालोऽभ्रियत ।
दृष्ट्वेन धनमलभयाः ।	नृपस्य सभां पण्डिताः प्राविशन् ।
प्याघ्नस्य विरावेण नार्या त्दृष्ट्वा ।	राजमस्पृशत ।
यमवेपत ।	प्रासादे नार्याऽनुत्थन् ।

* See page 27, note †.

माणवकं मार्गमपृच्छाम* । नृपतेः शासनमवाधीर्यथाः ।
 क्लेशो रामेणासद्यत । लवस्य विनयेनर्पयोऽनुष्यन् ।
 देवीमभाषे । हरिणा जनकोऽसेध्यत ।
 नृसांसो राक्षसोऽहन्त्यत । चित्रकूटस्य शिखरेऽवसाम ।

(We) sat in (the) shade of (a) tree.	Messengers went to Ayodhya.
(He) forgave (the) faults of (his) servants.	(Thou) spokest a lie.
(The) Brāhmanas fell into (the) waters of (the) Ganges.	Krishna rejoiced at (his) friend's prosperity.
Horses ran to (the) battlefield.	(You) lived at Kauśāmbi then.
Rāma obeyed (the) commands of (his) father.	(He) wondered at Rāma's exploits.
Hari learned music from Nārāyaṇa.	(Thou) foughtest with (an) enemy.
(I) tasted (the) fruits of a mango-tree.	(The) rogue was beaten at (the) king's order.
	(You) counted (the) <i>nishkas</i> .

LESSON XVIII.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Ātmanepada Terminations (continued).

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
Dual	वहि	इयाम्	इताम्
Plural	महि	ध्वम्	भन्त
	अलभावहि	अलभेयाम्	अलभेताम्
	अलभामहि	अलभध्वम्	अलभन्त

* See page 27, note †.

Roots.

मृ 1st Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to perish
मृ with नि 10th Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to invite
मृ 6th Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to feel shame
मृ 1st Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to rival
मृ 1st Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to drop down
[with वि 1st Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to laugh in contempt

Words.

मृ <i>m.</i> demons, the enemies of gods	प्राची <i>f.</i> the east
मृ <i>m.</i> a taunt	भूप <i>m.</i> king
मृ <i>f.</i> a braid of hair	रमण <i>m.</i> lover, husband
मृ <i>f.</i> moonlight	राज्य <i>n.</i> kingdom
मृ <i>m.</i> leaving	व्याध <i>m.</i> a hunter
	सचिव <i>m.</i> minister

SENTENCES.

पण्डवा राज्यमचिन्दन्त ।	मित्राणां न्यागे नालज्जेथाम् ।
पार्थार्याम्* शिष्या अभ्यवा- दयन्त ।	वृक्षेभ्यः शुका उदडयन्त ।
शिवा भूपमभापन्त ।	मृगावहन्येतां व्याधैः ।
पार्थाः कर्वाः पुष्ये अस्त्रं सेताम् ।	जनानां सुखायायतामहि ।
नेन व्यहस्यध्वम् ।	देवैः सहासुरा अस्पर्धन्त ।
पार्था जनानां समूहमै- क्षामहि ।	रमणेः सह ज्योत्स्नायामर- मन्त नार्यैः ।
पार्थस्य दुःखान्यध्वंसन्त ।	उज्जयिन्याः कदा न्यवर्तध्व- मिति जनैरपृच्छामहि ।

* See rule in note • p. 21.

† मृच्छ becomes पृच्छ in the passive.

Monkeys fought with	(You two) were command-
Rākshasas (evil spirits).	ed by Rāma.
(We two) spoke to (the)	(We) invited (the) Rishis
learned men at Kāśi.	for dinner.
(They) endured (the) taunt	When did (the) messengers
with calmness.	return from Ayodhya?
Stars (two) shone in (the)	(We) did not expect favour
cast.	from Hari.
(You) are praised by men.	(We) got books at school.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

	नी		
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	अनयम्	अनयाव	अनयाम्
2nd pers.	अनयः	अनयतम्	अनयत
3rd pers.	अनयन्	अनयताम्	अनयन्
		युत्	
1st pers.	अद्योते	अद्योतावहि	अद्योतामहि
2nd pers.	अद्योतयाः	अद्योतेयाम्	अद्योतध्वम्
3rd pers.	अद्योतत	अद्योतेताम्	अद्योतन्त

1. Give the forms of the Imperfect of अस, अद्, ईश्, युग्, छृ, रुन्, मन्त् with नि, इष्, शिष्, जीव्, डी, वृ, जन्, वृत्, &c., &c.

2. What change does a final consonant undergo when compounded with the following nasal? When is the change necessary?

LESSON XIX.

MASCULINE AND NEUTER NOUNS ENDING IN

उ AND ऋ.

Nouns of the masculine gender ending in उ are declined like those ending in इ, with this difference, that where इ, ई, ए, or य् occurs in the latter, उ, ऊ, ओ, or ऋ should be substituted respectively in the former.

Nouns of the neuter gender ending in उ or ऋ are declined like वारि, उ or ऋ being substituted for इ, ऊ or ऋ for ई, and ओ or अर् for ए.

*Masculine.*गुरु *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	गुरुः	गुरु	गुरुवः
Acc.	गुरुम्	गुरु	गुरुन्
Instr.	गुरुणा	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभिः
Dat.	गुरवे	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभ्यः

*Neuter.*मधु *n.*

Nom. & Acc.	मधु	मधुनी	मधुनि
Instr.	मधुना	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभिः
Dat.	मधुने	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभ्यः

कर्तृ 'doer', *n.*

Nom. & Acc.	कर्तृ	कर्तृणी	कर्तृणि
Instr.	कर्तृणा	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभिः
Dat.	कर्तृणे	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभ्यः

Masculine nouns ending in ऋ change it to आर् before the terminations of the nominative, and of the singular and dual of the accusative. A few nouns, such as पित्र्, भ्रात्र्, जामात्र्, देव्, नृ and सव्येष्ट्, change the final ऋ to अर्. The nominative singular of all ends in आ, इ and the termination स् being dropped.

Terminations of the First Four Cases.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	स्	औ	अस्
Acc.	अम्	औ	न्
Instr.	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्
Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

Before न् the preceding ऋ is lengthened.

नेत्र् *m.* leader.

Nom.	नेता	नेतारौ	नेतारः
Acc.	नेतारम्	नेतारौ	नेतृन्
Instr.	नेत्रा	नेत्रभ्याम्	नेत्रभिः
Dat.	नेत्रे	नेत्रभ्याम्	नेत्रभ्यः

Nom.	भ्राता	भ्रातरौ	भ्रातरः
Acc.	भ्रातरम्	भ्रातरौ	भ्रातृन्
Instr.	भ्रात्रा	भ्रात्रभ्याम्	भ्रात्रभिः
Dat.	भ्रात्रे	भ्रात्रभ्याम्	भ्रात्रभ्यः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

इषु an arrow	जामात्र् son-in-law	स्वष्टृ the architect of the gods
ऋतुपर्ण name of a king	तडाग a tank	देव् husband's
कपोल check	तरु a tree	brother

वाक् the Creator वृ a man परशु an axe परशुराम a Brāh- maṇa hero who extermi- nated the war- rior caste वांसु dust	पितृ father प्रभु lord बाहु arm बिन्दु a drop भर्तृ husband, master मनु the Hindu le- gislator [Rāma लक्ष्मण brother of	वायु wind विष्णु the god Vishṇu शत्रु an enemy शम्भु the god S'iva शिशु an infant, a child सन्धेद् charioteer
<i>Masc. & Neuter.</i> कर्तृ doer, author गन्तृ goer दातृ giver, donor दृष्टृ seer वेदृ hater	रक्षितृ defender, protector <i>Neuter.</i> अश्रु tear तालु palate मधु honey	वसु wealth विश्व* universe <i>Feminine.</i> अमरावती Indra's capital जिह्वा tongue

Roots, &c.

अपि <i>ind.</i> even गम् <i>with</i> अगृ, to go after, follow गम् <i>1st Conj. Parasm. to</i> drop नी <i>with</i> प्र, to compose, write	शृ <i>1st Conj. Parasm. and</i> <i>Ātm. to fill; च्रियते pass.</i> मा <i>with</i> निरृ to produce, to create; निर्मायते <i>pass.</i> वाञ्छ् <i>1st Conj. Parasm.</i> to desire
---	---

अ prefixed to words beginning with a consonant, and अन् to those beginning with a vowel, express negation.

* This is declined like a pronoun.

SENTENCES.

शम्भुर्जयति । बाहू स्फुरतः । वायुना तरवः कम्पन्ते । अमरा मधु पिबन्ति । नरो वसूनि वाञ्छन्ति । इन्द्रः शत्रून् जयत् । योधोऽराविषू क्षिपति । चातको जलस्य बिन्दुमपि न विष्णवे पूजा रोचते । [लभते। प्रभुभिर्भृत्या आदिश्यन्त । विश्वस्य कर्तारं नमामि । गुरुभ्यः शिष्यस्याचिनयं कथ- यामि । [त् । सीता लक्ष्मणं देवरमन्यगच्छ- Rāma gives sweetmeat to children. [dust. (The) sky is filled with Paraśurāma struck (his) enemies with (an) axe. Drops of water fall from (the) clouds. (The) king called (the) de- fenders of (the) town. (A) child obeys (his) father. (The) Lord of Avanti spoke to (his) ministers.	कन्याया भर्तारं जामातरं वद- भर्त्रे संदेशः प्रहीयते । [न्ति । नार्याः कपोलयोर्नयनाभ्याम- श्रूणि गलन्ति । त्वष्टामरावती निरमीयत । पितरो वन्द्यन्ते पुत्रैः । रामो जनकस्य जामाता । पाण्डवा द्वेषून् युद्धे ऽजयन् । भर्तारमनुसरति किंकरः । मनुना धर्मः प्राणीयत । धात्रा प्रजाः मृज्यन्ते । [रपीयत । तडागस्य जलं मार्गे गन्तृभि- याचका दातारं नालभन्त । Hari touched (his) palate with (his) tongue. Women went to (the) garden with (their) husbands. (The) Rishis were the seers of mantras. People adore Vishṇu. Rituparna spoke to (his) charioteers. Rāma went to (the) forest with (his) brother Lakshmana.
--	---

LESSON XX.

NOUNS ENDING IN उ AND क.—MASC. & NEUT.—

(continued.)

		Singular	Dual	Plural
Nouns in क्	Masc.	Abl. (none)	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		Gen. (none)	भोस्	नाम्
		Loc.	इ	भोस्

The singular of the ablative and genitive cases is formed by substituting उद् for क्. Before the इ of the locative singular, क् takes अद् as its substitute, and before नाम् it is lengthened. This latter change is optional in the case of नृ. The vocative singular is made up by putting अद् for क्, and the dual and plural are the same as those of the nominative.*

(Masculine.)

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Abl.	नेतुः	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभ्यः
Gen.	नेतुः	नेत्रोः	नेतृणाम्
Loc.	नेतरि	नेत्रोः	नेतृषु
Voc.	नेतरु	नेतारौ	नेतारः
<i>Neuter.</i>			
Abl.	कर्तृणः	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभ्यः
Gen.	कर्तृणः	कर्तृणोः	कर्तृणाम्
Loc.	कर्तृणि	कर्तृणोः	कर्तृषु
Voc.	कर्तरु or कर्तृ	कर्तृणी	कर्तृणि

* See rule, page 28.

Masculine.

Abl.	गुरोः	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभ्यः
Gen.	गुरोः	गुरोः	गुरुणाम्
Loc.	गुरौ	गुरोः	गुरुषु
Voc.	गुरो	गुरु	गुरवः

Neuter.

Abl.	मधुनः	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभ्यः
Gen.	मधुनः	मधुनोः	मधुनाम्
Loc.	मधुनि	मधुनोः	मधुषु
Voc.	मधो or मधु	मधुनी	मधुनि

WORDS.

अज्ञान <i>n.</i> ignorance	आर्य <i>m.</i> a respectable person,	कृपा <i>f.</i> favour
अर्जुन <i>m.</i> name of one of the sons of Pāṇḍu	नामो of the remote ancestors of the Hindus	द्विज <i>m.</i> one of the first three classes
अलङ्घनीय <i>adj.</i> that cannot be transgressed	इच्छा <i>f.</i> wish	नप्त <i>m.</i> grandson
अवस्तु <i>n.</i> not a thing, an unreal thing	इन्दु <i>m.</i> moon	पशु <i>m.</i> a beast
अवस्वारोप <i>m.</i> ascribing something that is not real	उत्साह <i>m.</i> happiness, cheerfulness, energy	पितृव्य <i>m.</i> paternal uncles
आदर <i>m.</i> respect	कर्ण <i>m.</i> the name of a hero	बन्धु <i>m.</i> a relation
आरोप <i>m.</i> ascribing	कलङ्क <i>m.</i> a stain, a spot	बल <i>n.</i> strength
	कुरु <i>m.</i> name of a country (<i>in the plural</i>)	भ्रातृ <i>m.</i> brother
		मद <i>m.</i> intoxication, insolence
		मृत्यु <i>m.</i> death

रघु <i>m.</i> (in the plural) the descendants of a king named रघु	Vishnu; goddess of wealth	भोक्तृ <i>m. n.</i> hearer
रमा <i>f.</i> the name of a woman	लङ् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to transgress, to overcome	साधु <i>m.</i> a sage, a man of piety;
लक्ष्मी <i>f.</i> wife of	वस्तु <i>n.</i> a thing, a real thing	<i>adj.</i> good
		सृष्टृ <i>m. n.</i> creator

SENTENCES.

तरोः पुष्पाण्यपतन् ।	रामो बन्धुषु स्नेहेन वर्तते ।
शम्भोः कृपया कल्याणं भवति ।	मधुनि माधुर्यमस्ति ।
गुरूणामादेशाननुह्यामहे ।	नृप द्विजः श्रेष्ठः ।
साधवो मृत्योर्भयं न गणयन्ति ।	दान्म्यो धनं लभन्ते ।
पितरि रामस्य परम आदरः ।	कुरुष्यो दूत आगच्छत ।
विश्वस्य सप्तुरिच्छाऽलङ्घनीया* ।	पितृव्यः पितुर्भ्राता ।
देष्टुणामुत्साहं न सहते ।	वस्तुन्यवस्त्वारोपोऽज्ञानम् ।
हन्वी कलङ्को दृश्यते ।	बाह्योर्बलेन पृथ्वीमजयत् ।

श्रीमस्य आतर्भर्जने कर्णो बाणानमुञ्चत् ।

Rāma was (the) chief of (the) Raghu.	(He) begs pardon of (his) hearers.
(I) got a book from (the) author.	Janaka saw (the) chariot of (his) grandsons.
Lakshmi† was (the) wife of Vishnu.	Nārāyaṇa saw (the) horses of Hari's sons-in-law.

* आ and ई are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit. Adjectives ending in अ, generally, though not invariably, take the first.

† This noun takes ए in the nom. sing.

(The) Āryas lived in (the) Kurus.	Karṇa was (the) first among donors.
(A) parrot sat on (the) tree.	(The) lion is (the) lord of beasts.
(A) servant of Hari's grandson went to (a) village.	Hari is (the) friend of Rāmā's husband.

EXAMINATION.

1. Decline द्रष्टृ *m.* and *n.*, मधु, मनु, जामात, भभ्रु, धात्र *m.*, वृ, वेष्ट, घातु, विभु *m.* and *n.*, आह, सृष्टृ *m.*, वस्तु, वायु, &c., &c.
2. Compare the declensions of masc. and neut. nouns ending in उ with those ending in इ.
3. What change or changes does the ending ऋ of masc. nouns undergo in the first five inflexions?
4. What are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit? How is the feminine of adjectives ending in अ generally formed?

LESSON XXI.

FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN इ, उ, ऊ, AND ऋ.

Feminine nouns ending in ऊ are declined like those in इ, उ, ऊ, or ए being substituted for the इ, ई, or ए occurring in the latter. The termination ए of the nominative singular is not dropped.

The termination of the instrumental singular of feminine nouns ending in इ or उ is अ, and that of the accusative plural is ए, before which latter the final vowel is lengthened. In other respects these nouns

is declined like the corresponding masculine. The forms for the dative, ablative, genitive, and locative singular are optionally made up like those of nouns ending in ई or ऊ respectively.

Feminine nouns ending in क् are such as express relationship. They are स्वस्व, मातृ, दुहितृ, मन्वन्तृ, and यातृ. The accusative plural termination is स्, before which the 'r' of all these nouns is lengthened. In other respects क् is declined like नृ or गन्तृ m., and the rest like पितृ.

Adjectives ending in क्, such as श्रोत्र, गन्तृ, &c., form their feminine by adding ई; as श्रोत्री, गन्तृनी, &c.

श्वश्रूः

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Nom.	श्वश्रूः	श्वश्रूवौ	श्वश्रूवः
Acc.	श्वश्रूम्	श्वश्रूवौ	श्वश्रूः
Instr.	श्वश्रूवा	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभिः
Dat.	श्वश्रूवे	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभ्यः
Abl.	श्वश्रूवाः	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभ्यः
Gen.	श्वश्रूवाः	श्वश्रूवोः	श्वश्रूणाम्
Loc.	श्वश्रूवाम्	श्वश्रूवोः	श्वश्रूषु
Voc.	श्वश्रू	श्वश्रूवौ	श्वश्रूवः

मतिः

Nom.	मतिः	मती	मतयः
Acc.	मतिम्	मती	मतीः
Instr.	मत्या	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभिः
Dat.	मतये-मत्ये	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभ्यः
Abl.	मतेः-मत्याः	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभ्यः
Gen.	मतेः-मत्याः	मत्योः	मतीनाम्
Loc.	मती-मत्याम्	मत्योः	मतिषु
Voc.	मते	मती	मतयः

धेनुः

	Singular	Dual	Plural
Nom.	धेनुः	धेनू	धेनवः
Acc.	धेनुम्	धेनू	धेनूः
Instr.	धेन्वा	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभिः
Dat.	धेनवे-धेन्वे	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभ्यः
Abl.	धेनोः-धेन्वाः	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभ्यः
Gen.	धेनोः-धेन्वाः	धेन्वोः	धेनुनाम्
Loc.	धेनो-धेन्वाम्	धेन्वोः	धेनुषु
Voc.	धेनो	धेनू	धेनवः

मातृः

Nom.	माता	मातरौ	मातरः
Acc.	मातरम्	मातरौ	मातृः
Instr.	मात्रा	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभिः
Dat.	मात्रे	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभ्यः
Abl.	मातुः	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभ्यः
Gen.	मातुः	मात्रोः	मातृणाम्
Loc.	मातरि	मात्रोः	मातृषु
Voc.	मातः	मातरौ	मातरः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Feminine.

अङ्गलभूमि	Eng-land	जाति caste, kind	नीति politics
कान्ति splendour, light		दुष्कृति wicked action	प्रकृति ministry, disposition
कीर्ति fame		दुहितृ daughter	प्रतिकृति image or copy
कृति action		धृति courage	प्रीति affection,
गति mode of walking, going		धेनु a cow	satisfaction
		मन्वन्तृ husband's sister	बुद्धि talent

शुनि prosperity	the wife of the	श्वभू mother-in-
शुनि ground, land,	god of love	law
the earth	रात्रि night	सुकृति virtuous
मातृ mother	ययू a young wo-	or good action
मुक्ति absolution	man, daughter-	सृष्टि creation
मूर्ति an image or	in-law	स्तुति praise
idol	वसति place of re-	स्मृति remem-
वाह husband's	sidence	brance, Hindu
brother's wife	वृत्ति profession,	law-books
एति pleasure ;	avocation	स्वसृ sister

भङ्ग m. an	कृषीवल m. a hus-	rice given to
Englishman	bandman	the dead
भाष्यान m. medita-	*च ind. and	प्रकर्ष m. inten-
tion	धीर adj. bold	sity, greatness
	(man)	प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] with
भाभम m. hermit-	निन्दा f. censure	आ Atm. to
शुच	निपुण adj. profi-	take leave, as
	cient	at the time of
कृत्वशुक्र m. son-	पद् with उत् 4th	departure
in-law of द्यार-	conj. Atm. to	बहु adj. many
य and brother-	be produced,	महन m. god of
in-law of राम	to result	love
कृ with अङि to au-	पश्चान् ind. after-	लोभ m. avarice
thorize (Pass.)	wards	*वा ind. or
to be author-	विण्डु m. a ball of	
ized		

* च or वा is used after each of the parts of speech joined together, or once only, that is, after them all; हरिश्चगोविन्दश्च हरिर्गोविन्दश्च जल्पतः.

विश्वर m. a cave	प्रिष् with आ 4th	सृ with प्र to
शम्बुक m. name	conj. to em-	spread
of a person	brace	स्निह 4th conj.
शान्ता f. sister of	सद् with नि [नि-	Parasm. to
Rāma	षीद्] Parasm.	feel affection
शुद्र m. a person	1st conj. to sit	for
of the lowest	संनिधि m. prox-	
Hindu caste	imity	

SENTENCES.

सुजनस्य कीर्तिर्लोकं प्रसरति ।	नारायणस्य कृतयो हरेः प्रीत्यै
संकटे धीरो धृतिं न मुञ्चति ।	न भवन्ति ।
रामः प्रीत्या पुत्रमाश्लिष्यति ।	श्रुत्यां शूद्रो नाधिक्रियते ।
मुक्तये देवं भजति ।	मूर्खाणां स्तुतीर्निन्दा वा न
यक्षाणां वसत्या आगच्छत् ।	गणयन्ति बुधाः ।
दुःखं दुष्कृतेरुत्पद्यते ।	प्रकृतिभिर्नृपः सेव्यते ।
मदनो रतेर्वल्लभः ।	गोषो धेनू रक्षति ।
सृष्ट्याः पालक ईश्वरः ।	वध्वो नद्या जलमानयन्ति ।
बुद्धेः प्रकर्षः कीर्तये भवति ।	श्वश्रूजां मातरि स्निह्यति ।
भूमौ निषीदति ।	चन्द्रस्य कान्ति पश्यति ।
जामातुर्ऋष्यशृङ्गस्याश्रमं रा-	सुकृतीनां फलमनुभवति ।
मस्य मातरोऽगच्छत् ।	लोभेन बुद्धिश्चलति ।
यातूर्नानन्दरं चापृच्छत् सीता	हरिः प्रकृत्या साधुर्वर्तते ।
पश्चादगच्छत्पितुर्गृहम् ।	रामः पित्रे मात्रे च पिण्डान-
रघोः पिता वसिष्ठस्य धेनुमर-	यच्छत् ।
क्षत् ।	स्मृत्यां धर्मः कथ्यते ।

Sitā bowed to Rishya-śringa, (the) husband of (her) husband's sister. Visvāmitra was (a) Kshatriya by caste; afterwards (he) became (a) Brāhmaṇa. Sambūka is (a) husband-man by profession. Sitā always pleased (her) mother-in-law. The king's counsellor is proficient in politics. Among *Smṛitis* Manu's is (the) best. (The) modesty of young women in Mahārāshṭra is praiseworthy. Rāma saw (his) sister Śāntā and bowed to (his) mother. [caste. Rāma asked (the) man (his) Men desire prosperity. Englishmen come here from England. In (the) caves in (the) vicinity of Verula (there) are many images of gods. Hari passed* (his) nights in meditation. Kriṣṇaḥ had many daughters.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare:—(a). The declension of feminine nouns ending in ङ with that of those in ई.
- (b). The declension of feminine nouns in इ and ए with that of the corresponding masculine. What do the optional forms of the former resemble?
- (c). The declensions of स्वप्, मात्, पिद्, नम्, and मन्द् n. with each other.

* Use the root ङी here.
 † Use the gen. of 'Kṛishṇa' and nom. of 'daughters' and the Sanskrit verb corresponding to 'were.' The feminine of adjectives ending in ङ is optionally the same as the masculine. The other form is made up by adding ई.

2. How is the feminine of adjectives ending in ङ and ङ् formed?
3. Decline ननान्, स्वप्, रुचि, कीर्ति, वधु, रज्जु f., नीति, वृथु m. and f., &c. &c.
4. Explain the use of च and वा.

LESSON XXII.

ON THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Parasmaipada Terminations.

	Singular	Dual	Plural
* 1st pers.	आनि	आव	आम
2nd pers. (none)		तम्	त
3rd pers.	तु	ताम्	अन्तु
	वहानि	वहाव	वहाम
	वद्	वदतम्	वदत
	वदतु	वदताम्	वदन्तु

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the terminations of the Imperative.

WORDS.

अनृत n. a falsehood, an untruth	भद्र n. well-being, benefit	रे interj. O! oh!
अभिधान n. name	भू with अनु to experience, to feel	वंश m. race
उपदेश m. counsel	ना ind. not (prohibitive)	वत्स m. a child
द्विम्भ m. a child	रस m. juice	वयस्य m. companion, friend
दुर्ग n. difficulty	राज्ञी f. queen	सङ्का f. doubt
पाठ m. a lesson		सर्वदा ind. always

सोम m. a plant used in sacrifices, or its juice

* The imperative forms of अस् and अद् are given in the Second Book.

SENTENCES.

सत्त्वं जयतु ।
 वत्स पितरं प्रणम ।
 अयोध्यां दूता गच्छन्तु ।
 पुत्रावश्वमारोहताम् ।
 ररे मा विनयं त्यजत ।
 सख्यौ पुष्पाण्यानयतम् ।
 बयस्थोपवनं प्रविशाव ।
 जलं त्यज घृतं पिब ।
 कथं व्याघ्राणां संनिधौ निव-
 सानि ।

लोको दुर्गाणि तरतु भद्राणि
 पश्यतु ।
 नराणां व्याधयो नश्यन्तु ।
 मयूरी प्रासादस्य शिखरे
 नृत्यताम् ।
 बालका अनृतं मा वदत ।
 आसनयोर्निषीदतम् ।
 द्विश्व जननीमाह्वय ।
 भूपतयः सर्वदा प्रजा धर्मण
 रक्षन्तु ।

जनः सदानन्दमनुभवतु ।

Tell (your) brother's name.	Thus perish (the) enemies of men.
Children, go to school and learn (your) lesson.	Give money to (the) poor.
God save (the) Queen.	Chāndāla, do not touch(a) Brāhmaṇa.
Follow (we the) counsels of wise men.	Drink (we the) juice of Soma.
(The) gods be satisfied.	Remember (he the) good deeds of (his) race.
Hari and Mādhava, do not prattle.	Deserve (we the) praises of men.
Leave off doubt as* to Rāma's success.	

* Use the locative here.

LESSON XXIII.

IMPERATIVE MOOD—(continued).

Ātmanepada Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	ऐ	भावहे	आमहे
2nd pers.	स्व	इधाम्	ध्वम्
3rd pers.	ताम् मोहे मोदस्व मोदताम्	इताम् मोदावहे मोदध्याम् मोदताम्	अन्ताम् मोदामहे मोदध्वम् मोदन्ताम्

ROOTS.

जि *with* जि *Ātm.* to conquer
 पद् *with* प्रति to step to-
 wards, to do
 मन् *4th conj.* *Ātm.* to think,
 to maintain, to regard
 वृत् *with* प्र to set about

SUBSTANTIVES.

अभिलाष *m.* desire [conduct
 आन्वार *m.* proper conduct,
 खल *m.* a villain
 देवदत्त *m.* name of a person
 पार्थिव *m.* a king [account
 वार्ता *f.* intelligence, news,

SENTENCES.

शत्रुभिः सह युध्यस्व ।	कन्ये गीतं शिक्षेताम् ।
चित्तं स्वास्थ्यं लभताम् ।	भर्तारं सेवेध्याम् ।
शिष्या गुरून् वन्दध्वम् ।	कथं दुःखं सहै ।
प्रजाया द्विताय पार्थिवाः प्रव- र्त्तन्ताम् ।	कीर्तये यतामहै । भूपते विजयस्व ।

आतुर्गुणान् मा श्लाघध्वम् । नरा धान्यस्य समृद्ध्या मो- दन्ताम् । आचारं प्रतिपद्येयाम् ।	जनानां धर्मोऽभिलापो वर्ध- ताम् । शृंगलौ म्रियेताम् । वार्ताः श्रूयन्ताम् ।
Tremble, (the) enemies of (the) Queen.	Let (the two) books be brought here.
Taste (thou a) mango.	Do not (you both) regard
Begin (you the) study of Sanskrit.	Devadatta (an) enemy.
Obey (wo the) commands of God.	Rejoice at men's pros- perity.
Let (the) moon shine.	Die, villain. [misdeeds. May men blush at (their)

LESSON XXIV.

SOME OF THE MORE IMPORTANT VERBAL DERIVATIVES.

The past passive participle* is formed by adding *त्* to the root; as *श्रु* to *hear*, *श्रुत्* *heard*.

The infinitive of purpose is formed by adding *तुम्*† to the root; as *श्रु* to *hear*, *श्रोतुम्* *for hearing*.

The indeclinable past participle or absolute is formed by adding *त्वा* to the root; *श्रु* to *hear*, *श्रुत्वा* *having heard*. *य* takes the place of *त्वा* when a preposition is prefixed to the root; *अनुभूय* *having experienced*. *त्* is prefixed to this *य* when the root ends in a short vowel; *अनुकृत्य* *having imitated*.

* The feminine of this is formed by adding *भ्यः*.

† The final vowel or the penultimate short takes its *गुण* substitute before this termination.

Before all these terminations except *त्*, some roots take the augment *इ*. As a general rule, however, roots ending in short vowels do not take it. There are some other modifications which the roots undergo, which are too various to be noticed here.

To form the present participle, the conjugational sign* is first affixed to the root, and then the termination *अत्* (or *न्* when the preceding base ends in *अ*) is added on to it when the root takes Parasmaipada terminations, and *मान* (or *भान* when the base does not end in *अ*) when it takes *Ātmanepada* terminations.

List of Past Passive Participles of several roots.

अस्त to throw	अस्त	दिष्ट to show	दिष्ट
आप्त to obtain	आप्त	दुष्ट to be made bad	दुष्ट
कम् to desire, to love	कान्त	दृष्ट to see	दृष्ट
कुष्ट to draw lines, to plough	कृष्ट	धा to put, to have	हित
क्रम् to go	क्रान्त	धृष्ट to be proud, todaro	धृष्ट
क्रुध् to be angry	क्रुद्ध	नम् to bow	नत
कृम् to be weary	कृान्त	नश् to perish	नष्ट
क्षम् to forgive	क्षान्त	पच् to cook	पक
क्षुम् to be agitated	क्षुब्ध	पद् to go	पत्र
खन् to dig	खान	पुष्ट to nourish	पुष्ट
गम् to go	गत	प्रच्छ् to ask	प्रष्ट
गुह् to hide	गुह	बन्ध् to bind	बद्ध
जन् to be produced	जान	भज् to worship	भक्त
मुष्ट to be satisfied	मुष्ट	मन् to mind, to think	मत
त्यज् to abandon	त्यक्त	मद्ग् to plungo	मग्न
वह् to burn	वह्य	मुञ् to liberate	मुक्त

* Or, more generally, take that form which the root assumes before the 3rd pers. plural termination of the present tense, and then add on the participial suffix instead of that termination.

गृह्ण to be foolish गृह्ण or मुग्ध	विद् to enter	विष्ट
यज् to worship इष्ट	वृत् to be	वृत्त
युज् to join युक्त	शंस to praise	शस्त
रम् to be engaged in रब्ध	शम् to be quiet	शान्त
रम् to sport रत	मिष् to embrace	मिष्ट
रुह् to grow रुढ	सह् to endure	सोढ
लभ् to obtain लब्ध	सृज् to create, to	
लुभ् to covet लुब्ध	abandon	सृष्ट
वच् to speak उक्त	स्पर्श् to touch	स्पर्ष्ट
वद् to speak उदित	हन् to kill	हत
वह् to bear कृढ		

WORDS.

उदङ्ग <i>m.</i> a hut	पङ्क <i>m.</i> mud
उपाय <i>m.</i> a remedy	पीडा <i>f.</i> pain
कुम्भकार <i>m.</i> a potter	मति <i>f.</i> intellect
कूप <i>m.</i> a well	मद् <i>m.</i> pride, arrogance
घट <i>m.</i> a jar	यज्ञिय <i>adj.</i> belonging to
घृ <i>1st conj. Parasm. and</i>	a sacrifice
<i>Ātm. with उन्, to save,</i>	समर्थ <i>adj.</i> able, powerful
<i>to release, to lift up</i>	सर्प <i>m.</i> a serpent

SENTENCES.

जलं पानुं नदीमगच्छत् ।	भार्या त्यक्त्वा वनं गतः ।
कुम्भकारेण घटः कृतः* ।	रामस्य पीडा नष्टा ।
हरिणा सर्पो दृष्टः ।	उपायश्चिन्तितः ।
ग्रामं गन्तुमिच्छामि ।	गृहं प्रविष्टः किंकरः ।
जनानां पीडाः परिहर्तुमीश्वरः	शम्बूकेन कथितां वार्तां श्रुत्वा
समर्थोऽस्ति ।	रामोऽमुह्यत् ।

* In sentences in which the past participle is thus used, the copula अस्ति 'is' may be supposed to be understood.

नद्यास्तीरे चिरं विहृत्योदजं	रात्रौ जित्वा नगरीं प्राविशत् ।
निवृत्ता सीता ।	सखीभिः पृष्टा ललनाऽलज्जत ।
गृहं प्रविश्य क्व मानित्यपृच्छत् ।	क्लेशः सोढः सीतया ।
लक्ष्म्या मदेन स्पृष्टोऽसि ।	पृथिव्यां चरितुं यज्ञियोऽश्वो
रामेण बहवः कूपास्तडाग-	मुक्तः ।
श्रोत्रवाताः ।	वनात्प्रतिनिवृत्य रामो राज्यं
एवमुक्तो हरिर्ब्राह्मिणाय धन-	कर्तुमारभत ।
मयच्छत् ।	पद्मे पतितां धेनुमुद्धरति ।
अश्वमारोढुं* मतिर्जाता ।	रक्षितोऽस्मि देवेन ।

EXAMINATION.

1. Give the Imperative (all numbers and persons) of जीम्, ईम्, जन्, स्पृश्, ह, हृ, स्था act. and pass., पा 'to drink,' स्फुद्, अद्, निन्द्, द्युम्, भु with अनु act. and pass., सह, &c. &c.

2. How do you form—

- The Past passive participle,
- The Present participle active,
- The Present participle passive,
- The Infinitive of purpose,
- The Indeclinable Past participle or absolute, with and without a preposition?

3. Give the infinitive of purpose and all participles of मन्, यज्, युज्, खन्, वह्, सृज्, वह्, लभ्, रम्, मिष्, † &c. &c.

* From रुह्.

† The pupil will require the teacher's assistance in answering this question, which is rather too advanced for him.

LESSON XXV.

NOUNS ENDING IN CONSONANTS.

The general scheme of Case-endings given in Sanskrit Grammars is as follows:—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. & Voc.	त्	औ	भस्
Acc.	भम्	औ	भस्
Instr.	भा	भ्याम्	भिस्
Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
Abl.	भस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
Gen.	भोस्	भोस्	भाम्
Loc.	इ	भोस्	सु

These terminations are applied without any change to masculine and feminine nouns ending in consonants, but the crude form itself undergoes certain modifications, which we will shortly notice.

1. There are a number of nouns which undergo no change, and are declined alike whether masculine or feminine; as *शुभ्रम् m.*, *मरुत् m.*, *दृष्ट्वा f.*, &c.

मरुत् *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. & Voc.	मरुत्*	मरुतौ	मरुतः
Acc.	मरुतम्	मरुतौ	मरुतः
Instr.	मरुता	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भिः

* When there are more than one consonant at the end of a word, the first is retained and the others dropped; as *मरुत्* with *त्* becomes *मरुत्सु*, but *त्* is dropped, and the form is *मरुत्*.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Dat.	मरुते	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भ्यः
Abl.	मरुतः	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भ्यः
Gen.	मरुतः	मरुतोः	मरुताम्
Loc.	मरुति	मरुतोः	मरुत्सु
वाच् <i>f.</i>			
Nom. & Voc.	वाक्*	वाचौ	वाचः
Acc.	वाचम्	वाचौ	वाचः
Instr.	वाचा	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भिः
Dat.	वाचे	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भ्यः
Abl.	वाचः	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भ्यः
Gen.	वाचः	वाचोः	वाचाम्
Loc.	वाचि	वाचोः	वाचु †

2. Nouns ending in *वत्* and *मत्* when masculine prefix a *च्* to the final *त्* in the first five inflexions.

भगवत् *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	भगवान्	भगवन्तौ	भगवन्तः
Acc.	भगवन्तम्	भगवन्तौ	भगवतः
Instr.	भगवता	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भिः
Dat.	भगवते	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भ्यः
Abl.	भगवतः	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भ्यः
Gen.	भगवतः	भगवतोः	भगवताम्
Loc.	भगवति	भगवतोः	भगवत्सु
Voc.	भगवन्	भगवन्तौ	भगवन्तः

* *च्* or *ञ्* is changed to *क्* before hard consonants, and to *ग्* before any soft consonant except a nasal or a semivowel. This change takes place also when these consonants end a word. A consonant (except a nasal) at the end of a word is changed to the first or third of its class.

† *त्* following a vowel except *अ* and *आ*, or a letter of the guttural class, or *ह*, generally becomes *ष्*.

3. Present participles differ from this only in the nominative singular, the अ of the last syllable being short, as गच्छत् *pr. part.*, गच्छन् *nom. sing.*

4. The terminations of the nominative, vocative and accusative forms of neuter nouns ending in consonants are as follows:—

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
(none)	ई	इ

Before the इ of the plural न् is prefixed to the final consonant if it be not a nasal or a semi-vowel. The other cases are, as in the case of nouns ending in vowels, formed exactly like those of the corresponding masculine.

Nom., Voc., and Acc. जगन् जगती जगन्ति

Nom., Voc., and Acc. गच्छन् गच्छन्ती गच्छन्ति

5. The Nom. Voc. and Acc. dual of the neuter of present participles is just the same as the feminine form*; भवन् *pr. part.* भवन्ती *f. & n. du.*, विद्यात् *pr. part.* विद्यान्ती or विद्याती *f. & n. du. &c.*

WORDS.

आपद् <i>f.</i> adversity	परवत् <i>adj.</i> dependent
आयुष्मत् <i>adj.</i> * long-lived	प्रतिपद् <i>f.</i> the first day of a lunar fortnight
गुणवत् <i>adj.</i> meritorious	भगवत् <i>adj.</i> divine, majestic
जगत् <i>n.</i> the world	भवन् <i>pron.</i> your Honour
वृषद् <i>f.</i> stone	भुञ्जन् <i>m.</i> a king
धीमत् <i>adj.</i> sensible, talented	

* The feminine forms of adjectives ending in म् or वत्, and of present participles, are formed by adding ई; as आयुष्मती, long-lived (she). Before ई, however, न् is prefixed to the final न् of the present participles of the roots of the 1st, 4th, and 10th conjugations, and optionally to the न् of those of roots of the 6th conjugation.

मरुत् *m.* wind, a god
 मूर्तिमत् *adj.* having form
 यशस्वत् *adj.* famous
 वाच् *f.* speech
 विद्युत् *f.* lightning
 वियत् *n.* sky
 शरद् *f.* autumn

श्रीमत् *adj.* prosperous
 संपद् *f.* wealth, prosperity
 सुखभाज् *adj.* happy, those who enjoy happiness
 सुहृद् *m.* a friend
 हुतभुज् *m.* fire

ईश with उप to neglect
 कार्तिकम् *m.* name of a month
 मलम् *m.* name of a king
 महोत्सवम् *m.* festival

मृगम् *m.* a deer
 वासुदेवम् *m.* name of the god
 Kṛishṇa
 विद् 4th conj. *Attm.* to be

Present Participles.

कुर्यात् doing	चोदयत् driving	पश्यत् seeing
गच्छन् going	जयत् conquering	वसन् dwelling
	* शासन् ruling	

SENTENCES.

नृशतेभ्यो गुणवतामपि भयं विद्यते ।	धीमन्तो लोके यशस्वन्तो भवन्ति ।
चन्द्रस्य प्रकारः शरद्वाहाद् को भयति ।	रामो मूर्तिमान् धर्म इव । जयतः शत्रून् मोपेक्षत् ।
विद्युता सह मेघोचिपति वर्तते । वत्स आयुष्मान् भव ।	भवद्भिरादिपुः किकरो नगरम- गच्छन् ।

* न् is not prefixed to न् in the first five inflexions in this case.

नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ।
 पश्यतो*गुरोः शिष्येणाचिनयः
 कृतः । [लः ।
 हुतभुजा दग्धमरण्यमपश्यन्-
 महीं शासति दशरथे भृशुति
 जनाः सुरवभाजोऽभवन् ।
 मरुतां भर्तार्जुनं दृष्टुमिच्छति ।

Nārāyaṇa is not depend-
 ent.
 Deer sit on stones in (a)
 forest.
 Indra is (the) lord of (the)
 gods.
 On (the) first of Kārtika
 there is (a) festival.
 (I) saw (a) boy going to
 school.
 Rāma lived in (the) prosperous city of Ayodhyā.

दिनेषु † गच्छन्तु नारायणः
 पण्डितोऽभवत् ।
 कवीनां वासु माधुर्यमस्ति ।
 सुहृदोर्धचनमलङ्घनीयम् ।
 भवन्तःपुत्रैःसहागच्छन्त्विति
 श्रीमतो देवस्याज्ञा ।

In prosperity many per-
 sons follow (a) man.
 A man is abandoned by
 (his) friends in adversity.
 Kṛishṇa saw men driving
 horses.
 (The) ascetics regard (the)
 world as (a) wilderness.
 (A) work is written by
 (the) talented Nārāyaṇa.

EXAMINATION.

1. Repeat the case-terminations occurring in Sanskrit Grammars.

* This is an instance of the genitive absolute; it has the sense of 'notwithstanding.'

† This is an instance of the locative absolute; the meaning is like that of the English nominative absolute—*days having elapsed*.

2. Compare the declension of nouns in वत् or मत् with that of present participles, and of these with that of any ordinary noun ending in a consonant, such as मूढम्.

3. How do you form the neuter dual or feminine of present participles, and adjectives in वत् or मत्?

4. How is च् or ज् treated when followed by hard or soft consonants, or when it is at the end of a word?

5. In what circumstances is स generally changed to ह्?

6. Decline प्रतिपद्, हुतभुज, यज्ञस्वत् *m., f. & n.,* कूर्ध्वम् *m., f. & n.,* सुखभाज् *m. & n.,* आयुष्मन् *m. & n.,* दिवान् *m., f. & n.,* परवत् *m.,* आपद्, चोदयत् *m., f. & n., &c. &c.*

7. Explain, with instances, the use of the Loc. and Gen. absolute.

LESSON XXVI.

NOUNS ENDING IN अन् AND इन्.

1. स, the nominative and vocative singular termination, is dropped (*see note, page 78*).

2. न् is dropped in the nominative singular, and before all terminations beginning with consonants.

3. The अ is lengthened in the first five inflexions, and इ in the nominative singular only. This rule does not hold good in the case of neuter nouns. But in the

plural of the nom., voc. and acc. of these, the अ and इ are lengthened.

4. अ is dropped before the vowel terminations beginning with the अस् of the accusative plural, but not in cases when the अ is preceded by a conjunct consonant of which म् or इ is the final member. This rule is applied optionally in the locative singular of masculine and neuter nouns, and in the nom. voc. and acc. dual of the latter.

5. The vocative singular does not differ from the crude. In the neuter न् is optionally dropped.

	राजन् ॥		
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	राजा	राजानौ	राजानः
Acc.	राजानम्	राजानौ	राजः*
Instr.	राजा	राजभ्याम्	राजभिः
Dat.	राजे	राजभ्याम्	राजभ्यः
Abi.	राजः	राजभ्याम्	राजभ्यः
Gen.	राजः	राजोः	राजाम्
Loc.	राजि—राजनि	राजोः	राजसु
Voc.	राजन्	राजानौ	राजानः
		आत्मन् ॥	
Nom.	आत्मा	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः
Acc.	आत्मानम्	आत्मानौ	आत्मनः
Instr.	आत्मना	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभिः
Dat.	आत्मने	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभ्यः

* The अ of the final syllable अन् being dropped, we have राजन्. By a rule of Sandhi (see page 21, note*), न् becomes अ, which, with the preceding अ, becomes इ.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Abi.	आत्मनः	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभ्यः
Gen.	आत्मनः	आत्मनोः	आत्मनाम्
Loc.	आत्मनि	आत्मनोः	आत्मसु
Voc.	आत्मन्	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः

नामन् ॥

Nom. and Acc.	नाम	नामनी or नाम्नी	नामानि
Instr.	नाम्ना	नामभ्याम्	नामभिः
Dat.	नाम्ने	नामभ्याम्	नामभ्यः
Abi.	नामः	नामभ्याम्	नामभ्यः
Gen.	नामः	नामोः	नामाम्
Loc.	नामनि-नाम्नि	नामोः	नामसु
Voc.	नामन् or नाम	नामनी or नाम्नी	नामानि

शशिन् ॥

Nom.	शशी	शशिनौ	शशिनः
Acc.	शशिन्म्	शशिनौ	शशिनः
Instr.	शशिना	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभिः
Dat.	शशिने	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभ्यः
Abi.	शशिनः	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभ्यः
Gen.	शशिनः	शशिनोः	शशिनाम्
Loc.	शशिनि	शशिनोः	शशिसु
Voc.	शशिन्	शशिनौ	शशिनः

भाविन् ॥

Nom. and Acc.	भावि	भाविनी	भावीनि
Voc.	भाविन् or भावि	भाविनी	भावीनि
The rest like शशिन्.			

WORDS.

अनुजीविन् <i>adj.</i> a servant	क्षेत्रगामिन् <i>adj.</i> going to a holy place	महिमन् <i>m.</i> great- ness
अपराधिन् <i>adj.</i> guilty, of- fending	वर्त्मन् <i>n.</i> leather	मेधाविन्* <i>adj.</i> talented, in- telligent
अडम्बन् <i>m.</i> a stone	नामन् <i>n.</i> name	योगिन् <i>m.</i> an as- cetic
आत्मन् <i>m.</i> the soul, self	पक्षिन् <i>m.</i> a bird	राजन् <i>m.</i> a king
कञ्चुकिन् <i>m.</i> an attendant on the women's apartments	प्राणिन् <i>m.</i> an ani- mal	वर्त्मन् <i>m.</i> a way, a path
कर्मन् <i>n.</i> action	प्रेमन् <i>m.</i> affection	विश्वकर्मन् <i>m.</i> the architect of the gods
कृशन्तिन् <i>adj.</i> happy, well	फलाशिन् <i>adj.</i> a fruit-eater [tor ब्रह्मन् <i>m.</i> the Crea- तर्कन् <i>n.</i> a house शायिन् <i>adj.</i> what is to be	शिखरिन् <i>m.</i> a mountain
अनर्थ <i>m.</i> disad- vantage, evil	of तृ with अव, descending	स्वामिन् <i>m.</i> lord tor of the world
अन्तःपुर <i>n.</i> the apartment oc- cupied by women in a house	आत्मजा <i>f.</i> daugh- ter	नाश <i>m.</i> ruin
अमात्य <i>m.</i> coun- sellor	उपानह† <i>f.</i> a shoe	निर्वृतिम् <i>adj.</i> happy
अम्बर <i>n.</i> sky	कृण्वन्त <i>past part.</i> pass. of कृण्व्, hampered, im- peded	परिणाम <i>m.</i> result
अदन्तरत् <i>pr. part.</i>	कौशल <i>n.</i> skill, proficiency	पुण्यवत् <i>adj.</i> virtu- ous [grim
	जगत्कर्तृ <i>m.</i> crea-	यात्रिक <i>m.</i> a pil- वसुदेव <i>m.</i> name of Krishna's father

* The feminine form of an adjective ending in इन् is made up by adding ई; as मेधाविनी 'talented' (woman).

† The ह् of this word becomes व् and र् in the circumstances mentioned in note* page 79.

SENTENCES.

योगिनः फलाशिने भवन्ति ।	जगत्कर्तुर्महिम्नां फलं सर्वत्र वृश्यते ।
अपराधिने मा क्षमस्व ।	क्षेत्रगामिना वर्त्मना गच्छन्तं यात्रिकनपश्यम् ।
अनुजीविने कुप्यति भर्ता ।	जनस्य कल्याणाय यतमानेन रामेणात्मा क्लेशमुपानीयत ।
दशरथस्य पुत्रो नाम्ना रामः ।	आत्मनःपुत्राणां कर्मसु कौ- शलं प्रशंसति ।
ब्रह्मणः प्रजाः प्रजायन्ते ।	कृष्णो वसुदेवस्य भर्तृणि वस- न्त्*स्वरादवतरन्तं नारद- मपश्यत् ।
राजन् कुशली भव ।	
कञ्चुकी राक्षामन्तःपुरेऽधिकृ- तः पुरुषः ।	
भाविनोऽनर्थ्याञ्च ज्ञातुं न समर्थोऽस्ति जनः ।	
अश्मभिरश्वस्य गतिः कुण्ठिता ।	

रातः प्रियाय सुहृदे सचिवाय कार्याः-
हत्वात्मजां भवतु निर्वृतिमानमात्यः ।

Devalatta is intelligent.	Nala was (the) son of
(The) father embraced	Viśvakarman.
(his) son with affection.	Birds fly in (the) sky.

*When इ, ए and न् at the end of a word or grammatical form are preceded by a short vowel and followed by any vowel, they are doubled.

† Said of the minister Bhūriyasu who was reported to have thought of giving his daughter Mālatī, against her wishes, in marriage to Nandana, the confidential friend of his master, the king of Pādmavati, out of a desire to please him.

‡ कार्यात् here means 'from motives of self-interest.'

Servants follow (their) lord.	Shoes are made of leather.
Trees grow on mountains.	Hari's ruin is (the) result of (his) actions.
(I) do not remember (the) names of (the) boys.	

Brahmā created animals, and stones, and the sky.

EXAMINATION.

1. In what cases is the न् of nouns ending in अन् dropped, and in what cases the अ? Give examples of nouns which do not drop the latter.
2. Compare the declensions of nouns ending in अन् with that of those in इन्.
3. Decline मूर्धन्, महिमन्, वर्त्मन्, बज्रन्, लघिमन्, कृच्छ्रिन्, भर्मन्, पक्षिन्, कर्मन्, सीमन्, f., &c. &c.
4. How do you form the feminine of adjectives ending in इन्?

LESSON XXVII.

NOUNS ENDING IN स्, वस्, AND ईयस् OR एयस्.

1. The nom. sing. of nouns ending in स् is formed by dropping the termination स् and lengthening अ if it precedes. The स् of the noun is then changed to a visarga (*vide* note † p. 6).
2. Before the terminations beginning with consonants the स् is changed to a visarga, which in being compounded with the terminations follows the *Sandhi* rules that have been given (see note * page 15, and † page 17).

3. Nouns in वस् and ईयस् or एयस् prefix in the masculine a न् to the final स्, and their penultimate अ is lengthened, in the first five inflexions. The nominative singular ends in वान् and यान्.

4. The व् of वस् is changed to उ* before the vowel terminations, beginning with that of the accusative plural, and before the ई of the nom., voc. and acc. dual of the neuter; and the स् to ह् before the consonantal, and in the nom., voc. and acc. sing. of the neuter.

5. The rule mentioned in (2) holds also in the case of ईयस् or एयस्.

6. The preceding अ, if any, is not lengthened in the case of the nom., voc. and acc. sing. of neuter nouns. Before the ह् of the plural, the penultimate vowel is lengthened and a nasal inserted after it.

7. In the vocative singulars of all these the penultimate is not lengthened; as चन्द्रमस्, विद्वन्, &c.

		चन्द्रमस् m.		
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>	
Nom.	चन्द्रमाः	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः	
Acc.	चन्द्रमसम्	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः	
Instr.	चन्द्रमसा	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभिः	
Dat.	चन्द्रमसे	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभ्यः	
Abl.	चन्द्रमसः	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभ्यः	

* Before this उ the preceding इ, if any, is dropped, as लोदि-वस्-सेतुषः acc. pl.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Gen.	चन्द्रमसः	चन्द्रमसोः	चन्द्रमसाम्
Loc.	चन्द्रमसि	चन्द्रमसोः	चन्द्रमसःसु-स्तु
Voc.	चन्द्रमः	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः

विद्वस् ॥.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	विद्वान्	विद्वंसौ	विद्वंसः
Acc.	विद्वंसम्	विद्वंसौ	विद्वुषः
Instr.	विद्वुषा*	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भिः
Dat.	विद्वुषे	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भ्यः
Abl.	विद्वुषः	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भ्यः
Gen.	विद्वुषः	विद्वुषोः	विद्वुषाम्
Loc.	विद्वुषि	विद्वुषोः	विद्वस्तु
Voc.	विद्वन्	विद्वंसौ	विद्वंसः

श्रेयस् ॥.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	श्रेयान्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयांसः
Acc.	श्रेयांसम्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयसः
Instr.	श्रेयसा	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभिः
Dat.	श्रेयसे	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभ्यः
Abl.	श्रेयसः	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभ्यः
Gen.	श्रेयसः	श्रेयसोः	श्रेयसाम्
Loc.	श्रेयसि	श्रेयसोः	श्रेयःसु-स्तु
Voc.	श्रेयन्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयांसः

* See note † p. 79.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom., Voc. and Acc.	मनः	मनसौ	मनांसि
The rest like	मनसः		
Nom., Voc. and Acc.	तस्थिवन्	तस्थुषी*	तस्थिवांसि
The rest like	विद्वस्		
Nom.	अग्निः	अग्निषौ	अग्निषः
Acc.	अग्निषम्	अग्निषौ	अग्निषः
Instr.	अग्निषा	अग्निभ्याम्	अग्निभिः
Dat.	अग्निषे	अग्निभ्याम्	अग्निभ्यः
Abl.	अग्निषः	अग्निभ्याम्	अग्निभ्यः
Gen.	अग्निषः	अग्निषोः	अग्निषाम्
Loc.	अग्निषि	अग्निषोः	अग्निषु-स्तु
Voc.	अग्निः	अग्निषौ	अग्निषः

WORDS.

अध्युषिवस् *adj.* dwelt
 कनीयस् *adj.* younger
 चक्षुस् *n.* eye
 छन्दस् *n.* Veda
 †ज्यायस् *adj.* elder
 तपस् *n.* religious austerity
 तमस् *n.* darkness

तस्थिवस् *adj.* sat
 तेजस् *n.* light
 द्विदोकस् *m.* a god
 दुर्वासस् *m.* name of a sage
 धनुस् *n.* a bow
 नभस् *n.* the sky
 पयस् *n.* water

* The feminine of adjectives ending in वस् is the same as the Nom. Voc. and Acc. dual of the neuter; while that of adjectives in इवस् and एवस् is formed by the simple addition of ई.

† This and भृयस् are declined like श्रेयस्.

प्रेयस् *adj.* very dear, dearer

भूयस् *adj.* very great,
greater

मनस् *n.* mind

व्यस्यस् *n.* fame, glory

रक्षस् *n.* an evil spirit, a
Rākshasa

रजस् *n.* dust, pollen

वक्षस् *n.* the breast

वचस् *n.* speech

अभूमि *f.* not ground

आश्रम *m.* hermitage

कीचक *m.* name of the
commander-in-chief of
King Virāṭa

कृश *m.* name of a son of
Rāma [done, made

कृत *past part. pass.* of कृ,

गुणिन् *adj.* meritorious

जीर्ण *adj.* worn out, old

द्वारका *f.* name of a town

नव *adj.* new.

नैवाधिक *m.* a follower of
the Nyāya

वनौकस *adj.* one dwelling
in a forest

वयस् *n.* age

वासस् *n.* cloth

विद्वस् *adj.* learned

वैश्वस् *m.* Brahmā

द्वारस् *n.* the head

श्रेयस् *adj.* superior, pros-
perous

सरस् *n.* a lake

हविस् *n.* an offering

परिहित *adj.* worn

पूजास्थान *n.* object of wor-
ship or reverence

प्रियंवदा *f.* name of the fe-
male companion of Śa-
kuntalā

भृगीरथ *m.* name of a king
of the solar race

भास्वरशुक्ल *adj.* brilliant
white

लिङ्ग *n.* sex

शाखा *f.* a branch

श्वेत *adj.* white

आप् *with* वि to cover; मन् *with* अनु to consent, to
agree to; वन् *pr. part.* with उन्, उद्यन् rising; व्रञ् *1st*
conj. Parasm. to go; ह् *with* आ, to eat, to perform a
sacrifice.

SENTENCES.

मुनयो वनौकसोऽभवन् ।

देवान् दिवौकसो वदन्ति ।

कनीयांसं भ्रातरमाह्वय ।

कुशो लवस्य ज्यायान् भ्राता ।

प्रेयसो जनान् स्मरति कृष्णः ।

उद्यन्नं चन्द्रमसं प्रेक्षस्व ।

तमोभिर्नभो व्याप्यते ।

वाससी परिहिते कन्यया ।

श्रेयसे यतते ।

शत्रुञ् शिरस्सु प्रहरति ।

मनसा हरिं व्रजति ।

तपसां फलमनुभवतु ।

दुर्घासाः पाण्डवानां वसतिमग-

च्छन् ।

भूयांसोऽत्र धान्यराशयो वर्त-

रामो रक्षांसि हन्वा यशो-

ऽविन्दत ।

गङ्गायाः पयांसि श्वेतानीति

विद्वद्विरुपदिष्टो दशरथो यज्ञमाहरत् ।

भीमेन वक्षसि ताडितः कीचकोऽमुह्यत् ।

बहूनि हवीष्यन्मौ प्रास्यति ।

नगरस्य समीपे तस्थिवद्वाजसैन्यमपश्यत् ।

*द्वारकामध्युपयो जनस्य संपदो मनसोऽप्यभूमिरभवत् ।

तेजसो भास्वरशुक्लो वर्ण इति नैयायिका मन्यन्ते ।

वसिष्ठस्य वचांसि श्रुत्वा विश्वामित्रेण सह रामस्य गमनं

दशरथोऽन्वमन्यत ।

गुणाः पूजास्थानं गुणिषु न च लिङ्गं न च वयः ।

* That is, their wealth and general prosperity exceeded their desires.

Hari appeased (his) mother by (his) speech.
 Nārāyaṇa's younger brother is at Kāśī.
 Pāṇini speaks of (the) *Vedas* as *Chhandasas*.
 (The) wind brings pollen from flowers.
 May (the) glory of (the) Queen spread over (the) earth.
 Priyamvadā went to Durvāsas and begged pardon.
 Hari saw (the) charioteer driving horses, with (his) eyes.
 Rāma was waited upon (served) by (his) younger brothers.
 (The) hermitages of (the)

forest-dwelling Rishis were made of leaves and branches of trees.
 Bhagiratha pleased V-dhas by (his) austerities.
 (There) are lotus-flowers in (the) waters of (the) lakes.
 (The) king reveres learned men.
 As (a) man leaves worn out clothes and wears new ones, so (the) soul leaves old bodies and enters new ones.
 Raghu conquered (the) earth by (his) bows and arrows.
 (The) offerings thrown into (the) fire are carried by (the) fire to the gods.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare the declensions of nouns ending in भस्, इस्, ईयस्, or एयस्, and वस्.
2. When is the व of वस् changed to उ, and how is the preceding इ, if any, treated in this case?
3. How is the feminine of nouns ending in वस् and ईयस् or एयस् formed?

4. Decline नभस्, धनुस्, जग्मिदस् *m., f., & n.*, लघीयस् *m., f., & n.*, पयस्, चक्रवत् *m., f., & n.*, उवाचस् *m., f., & n.*, चक्षुस्, वनीकस् *m. & f.*, सेविषस् *m., f., & n.*, &c. &c.

LESSON XXVIII.

ON THE POTENTIAL MOOD.

Terminations.

PARASMAIPADA.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	ईयम्	ईव	ईम
2nd pers.	ईस्	ईतम्	ईत
3rd pers.	ईत्	ईताम्	ईयुस्

ĀTMANEPADA.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	ईय	ईवहि	ईमहि
2nd pers.	ईथाः	ईयाथाम्	ईभ्यम्
3rd pers.	ईत्	ईयाताम्	ईरन्*

The conjugational signs must be added on to the roots before the terminations of the Potential.

* These terminations are the same as those of the Imperfect with the following exceptions and modifications. The Parasm. 3rd pers. plur. termination is उस् instead of भन् and those of the Ātm. 3rd pers. plur., 1st pers. sing., and 3rd and 2nd pers. duals are रन्, भ, आताम्, and आथाम् respectively instead of भन्त, इ, इताम्, and इथाम्. To these terminations ई is to be prefixed when they begin with a consonant and ईय् when they begin with a vowel.

PARASMAIPADA.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
--	-----------------	-------------	---------------

1st pers.	वसेयम्	वसेव	वसेम
2nd pers.	वसेः	वसेतम्	वसेत
3rd pers.	वसेन्	वसेताम्	वसेयुः*

ĀTMANEPADA.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
--	-----------------	-------------	---------------

1st pers.	युध्येय	युध्येवहि	युध्येमहि
2nd pers.	युध्येथाः	युध्येथायाम्	युध्येभ्यम्
3rd pers.	युध्येत	युध्येताम्	युध्येरन्

The potential expresses (1) probability, commands, prayers, wishes, hopes, &c., and (2) is used in dependent clauses implying these. (3) It is also used in conditional sentences in which one statement depends on another as its reason or condition. In these two latter respects it resembles the English subjunctive.

WORDS.

अभ्यखेद <i>m.</i> अभ्यन् <i>m.</i> a road, खेद <i>m.</i> fatigue; the fatigue of a journey	अपाय <i>m.</i> harm
अनुरञ्जन <i>n.</i> pleasing, giving delight to	अभिभूत <i>past part. pass.</i> of भू <i>with</i> अभि, overcome, overpowered
अपण्डित <i>m.</i> an illiterate person	अहित <i>n.</i> injury, harm, damage

* The potential forms of अस् and भू are given in the Second Book.

† Except pluperfect conditionals.

आवरण <i>n.</i> covering, obstruction	पितरौ <i>m. du.</i> of पिद्, parents
उत <i>ind.</i> or	पुण्य <i>m. n. f.</i> holy
क्लृप् <i>1st conj. Ātm.</i> to be able	प्रथमसूक्त <i>n.</i> प्रथम <i>m. n. f.</i> first, previous, सूक्त <i>n.</i> a good action; a previous good action
क्षुन्न <i>m. n. f.</i> mean	
गान <i>n.</i> singing	
गाह् <i>1st conj. Ātm.</i> with अय, to bathe in	प्राप्त <i>past part.</i> of आप् <i>with</i> प्र, arrived at, come to
चर <i>with</i> भा, to practise, to do	बहिस् <i>ind.</i> out of (used with the Abl.)
जायापनी <i>m. du.</i> wife and husband	भङ्ग to resort to, to have recourse to
तप् <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to shine, to be hot	भागीरथी <i>f.</i> the Ganges
तमिस्रा <i>f.</i> night	भरि <i>m. n. f.</i> much
हारिन्त्य <i>n.</i> poverty	* भोस् <i>ind.</i> a vocative particle
बुद्ध्या <i>f.</i> bad state	मौन <i>n.</i> silence
बुद् <i>4th conj. Parasm.</i> to act the traitor	रक्षण <i>n.</i> defence
धीर <i>m. n. f.</i> wise, of fortitude or patience	रज्जु <i>m.</i> a rope
नीचैराख्य <i>m. n. f.</i> नीचैस्, आख्या <i>f.</i> name; named	लम्ब् <i>1st conj. Ātm.</i> with अय, to resort to
नीचैस्	वस् <i>with</i> अधि, to sit upon, to rest upon
न्यायसभा <i>f.</i> न्याय <i>m.</i> justice, सभा <i>f.</i> court; court of justice	विपत्ति <i>f.</i> adversity
पद् <i>with</i> निस् to result	विमार्ग <i>m.</i> a wrong path, evil conduct
परकीय <i>m. n. f.</i> another's	विमुख <i>m. n. f.</i> with the face turned away from

* भोस् drops its स् when followed by a vowel or a soft consonant

विश्रामहेतोः <i>gen.</i> of विश्राम-	समाज <i>m.</i> an assembly
हेतु <i>m.</i> , विश्राम <i>m.</i> rest,	सुकृत <i>n.</i> } a good action
हेतु <i>m.</i> purpose; for the	सुचरित <i>n.</i> }
purpose of rest	सुरभि <i>m. n. f.</i> fragrant
शोभन <i>m. n. f.</i> good	सुवृत्त <i>m. n. f.</i> virtuous, good
संश्रव <i>m.</i> a resting-place	स्मृ <i>with</i> वि to forget

SENTENCES.

विपदाभिभूतांऽपि नाहं धर्मं त्यजेयम् ।
 इच्छामि सोमं पिबेद्भवान् ।
 किं भो नृत्यं शिक्षयौत गानम् ।
 भूरिणा प्रयत्नेन तत्त्वमवगच्छेः ।
 पुत्राः सुचरितैः पितरौ प्रीणयेयुः ।
 ईश्वरस्य पूजया शान्तिं विन्देवहि ।
 रज्जुं सर्पं न मन्येध्वम् ।
 दुर्वसां गते नरि क्षुद्रोप्यहितमाचरेत् ।
 वर्धमानं व्याधिं जयन्तं शत्रुं च नोपेक्षत ।
 पण्डितानां समाजेऽपण्डिता मौनं भजेयुः ।
 कुसुमैः सुरभिणि हर्म्येऽध्वरवेदं नेयेथाः ।
 प्रजानामनुरञ्जनाय राजानो यतेरन् ।
 सुवृत्ताय नृपतये प्रजा न दुह्येयुः ।
 यदि हरिर्विमार्गान्निवर्तेत शोभनं भवेत् ।
 धर्मं रताः प्रज्ञा हरिं पश्येयुः ।
 वत्सो मानुराज्ञामनुह्येयायाम् ।

धैर्यमवलम्ब्य शत्रुभिः सह युध्येथाः ।
 नारायणस्यालस्याद्धारिन्द्र्यं निष्पद्येत ।
 शिष्यस्याविनयं गुरुर्न सहेत ।
 विपत्तौ धीरो न मुह्येद्धर्मं वा न परित्यजेत् ।
 इच्छामि पुनरपि पुण्यां भागीरथीमवगाहेवहीत्यवददाम्
 सीता ।
 संश्रयाय प्राप्तिं मित्रे प्रथममुकृतानि स्मृत्वा क्षुद्रोऽपि न
 विमुखो भवेत् ।
 नीचैरारुह्यं गिरिमधिगसेस्तत्र विश्रामहेतोः ।
 सूर्यं तपस्याचरण, य दृष्टेः कल्पेत लोकस्य कथं तमिस्रा ।

(You two) should wash your hands and feet when
 you return home.
 Men should not forget their friends.
 If thou wert to taste the fruit of that tree (thou)
 wouldst die.
 The (two) books may be carried in (two) hands.
 (You two) should learn Nyāya from (your) teacher.
 Let us sit here in (the) shade of (a) tree.
 Kings should protect their subjects from harm.
 Let us worship God with a pure heart.
 (Thou) shouldst give money to poor persons.
 You should not err in [from] (your) duties.
 Men should not become agitated without cause.
 No man shall covet another's wealth.
 (The) King ordered that (the two) rogues should be
 beaten.

(We) should obtain fame if (we) died in defence of our country.

Witnesses shall always tell the truth in courts of justice.

If (I) go to KĀśī (I) will bring many Sanskrit books.

If (you) were to tell a lie (you) would be beaten by (your) masters.

(The) King led his soldiers out of (the) city that (he) might fight with (his) enemy.

(I) should be punished by (my) masters if (I) were seen doing evil (sin).

Would (the) poor Brāhmanas get any money if they should beg through the town?

(I) gave much money to (my) sisters that (my) parents might be pleased.

A wife and husband should worship Agni every day in the house.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare the terminations of the Imperfect and the Potential.

2. In what senses is the Potential used?

3. When does भोस् drop its स्?

4. Give the Potential (all numbers and persons) of वृ, ईम्, मन्स् with नि, सृज्, ह्, डी, वृग्, स्था, जन, पा act. and pass., कृ pass., भू with अनु act. and pass., श्रु pass., मुच् act. and pass. &c. &c.

LESSON XXIX.

PRONOUNS.

The chief pronouns in Sanskrit are—सर्व 'all', तद् 'that', एतद् 'this', यद् 'who' or 'which' (relative), (किम्) 'who' or 'which' (interrogative), अस्मद् 'I' or 'we', युष्मद् 'thou' or 'you', इद्म् 'this', अद्स् 'this' or 'that'.

1. The following five terminations are peculiar to pronouns ending in अ; in other respects they are declined like the corresponding nouns—

Nom.	Pl.	ई
Dat.	Sing.	स्मै
Abl.	Sing.	स्मान्
Gen.	Pl.	इषाम्
Loc.	Sing.	स्मिन्

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	सर्वः	सर्वौ	सर्वे
Acc.	सर्वम्	सर्वौ	सर्वान्
Instr.	सर्वेण	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वैः
Dat.	सर्वस्मै	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वेभ्यः
Abl.	सर्वस्मान्	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वेभ्यः
Gen.	सर्वस्य	सर्वयोः	सर्वेषाम्
Loc.	सर्वस्मिन्	सर्वयोः	सर्वेषु

2. Pronouns of the feminine gender ending in अ take the following peculiar terminations, before all of which except साम्, the अ is shortened; in other respects they are declined like nouns in अ—

Dat.	Sing.	स्यै
Abl.	Sing.	स्यात्
Gen.	Sing.	स्यात्
Gen.	Pl.	साम्
Loc.	Sing.	स्याम्

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	सर्वाः	सर्वे	सर्वाः
Acc.	सर्वाम्	सर्वे	सर्वाः
Instr.	सर्वया	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभिः
Dat.	सर्वस्यै	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभ्यः
Abl.	सर्वस्याः	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभ्यः
Gen.	सर्वस्याः	सर्वयोः	सर्वासाम्
Loc.	सर्वस्याम्	सर्वयोः	सर्वासु
<i>Neut. Nom. & Acc.</i>	सर्वम्	सर्वे	सर्वाणि

3. तद्, एतद्, यद्, and किम् in the masculine gender are declined as if they were त, एत, य, and क, respectively, i.e., pronouns ending in अ. The nom. sing. forms of तद् and एतद्, however, are तः* and एषः respectively.

4. In the feminine gender these pronouns are declined as if they were ता, एता, या, and का, i.e., ending in आ. The nominative singulars of the first two are ता and एता respectively.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Neuter Nom. and Acc.	तद्	ते	तानि
	एतद्	एते	एतानि
	यद्	ये	यानि
	किम्	के	कानि

* तः and एषः drop the final स् or visarga when followed by a consonant in a sentence, स पुरुषः, &c.

5. एन is used optionally for एत् in the accusative, the instrumental singular, and genitive and locative dual in the three genders.

MASCULINE.

Acc.	एतम् or एनम् एतौ or एनौ एतान् or एनान्
Instr. Sing.	एतेन or एनेन
Gen. & Loc. Du.	एतयोः or एनयोः

FEMININE.

Acc.	एताम् or एनाम् एते or एने एताः or एनाः
Instr. Sing.	एतया or एनया
Gen. & Loc. Du.	एतयोः or एनयोः
Neut. Acc.	एतद् or एनद् एते or एने एतानि or एनानि

WORDS.

अखिल <i>adj.</i> all, whole	दर्शनीय <i>adj.</i> handsome
अटवी <i>f.</i> a forest	दुर्गा <i>f.</i> name of a goddess
आत्मज <i>m.</i> a son	देश <i>m.</i> country
इष्ट <i>adj.</i> wished, desired	वाद् 10th <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm &</i>
कपिल <i>m.</i> name of a great sage	<i>Attm.</i> to act as in a dramatic play
काञ्चन <i>n.</i> gold. [family	निष्णात <i>adj.</i> well-versed
कुलीन <i>adj.</i> born of a good	पूत <i>past part. pass.</i> of पु,
गुणज्ञ <i>adj.</i> गुण merit, and	purified, holy
ज्ञा to know, one who appreciates merit	प्रपन्न <i>adj.</i> joined with
नै 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to sing	प्रयाग <i>n.</i> Allahabad
चौर्य <i>n.</i> theft	ब्रह्मविद् <i>adj.</i> a metaphysical philosopher; one knowing the Brahma
दक्षिणा <i>f.</i> money given to Brāhmanas	

महिषासुर m. an evil spirit in the form of a buffalo	श्रि 1st conj. <i>Parasm. &</i> <i>Ātm. with भा,</i> to depend upon [the Vedas
मेदिनी f. the earth	श्रुतिमन् <i>adj.</i> one who knows
वित्त n. wealth	

SENTENCES.

कोऽनागतः । कस्यैतानि पुस्तकानि । कस्याः पुत्रा एते । [ह्वयामि । यं पुरुषं सोऽपश्यं तमेवा- सा बाला न *किञ्चिदवदत् । तेभ्यो ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दक्षिणाम- यच्छत् । कस्मान्नागराद्गत आगतः । एतेषां यद्यदिष्टं तत्तत्क्रियताम् । याः कथाः पुराणेषु श्रूयन्ते ता एवैते नाटयन्ति । स एवैष प्रदेशो यस्मिन् प्रि- यया सह चिरंभवसत् । यैतेदरिबले जगन्निर्भीयत । तस्मै नम ईश्वराय ।	तेषु तेषु शास्त्रेषु निष्णानैः पण्डितैःसह राजाऽभाषत । कयोस्ते वाससी । ययात्मानं पूतं मन्यते वसिष्ठ- स्तामरुन्धती बन्दस्य । सर्वासु कलासु प्रावीण्यमुप- गतो राजपुत्रः । यया महिषासुरो हतस्तस्यै दुर्गायै नमः । ते नद्यौ प्रयागे संगच्छेते । याभ्यां चौर्धं कृतं तौ पुरुषौ राजाऽदण्डयत् । एतस्यामदब्द्यां पुरा ब्रह्मविदो मुनयो न्यवसन् ।
---	--

* The addition of चिन् to क्त्वि in all its genders gives it an indefinite sense ; किञ्चित् 'something' or 'anything,' कश्चित् 'somebody,' &c.

† See rule, page 53, footnote.

यैर्मेदिन्युत्तरवाता ये च कपि- लस्य कोपिन दग्धास्तान् सगरस्यात्मजान् भगीरथो गङ्गाया जलेनोदधरत् ।	यासां विवाहाः स्वपुत्रैः सह समजायन्त ताभिर्जनकस्य कन्याभिः प्रपन्नो राजा दशरथोऽयोध्यामगच्छत् ।
---	---

यस्यास्ति वित्तं स नरः कुलीनः
स पण्डितः स श्रुतिमान् गुणतः ।
स एव वक्ता स च दर्शनीयः
सर्वे गुणाः काश्चनमाश्रयन्ते ॥

Who are these ?
What is their avocation ?
She is Hari's daughter.
What is her name ?
To whom did Rāma say
so ?
He is Govinda's brother.
I went to school with him.
He saw Nārāyaṇa play-
ing with those boys.
Which of his friends does
he remember ?
There are fishes in that
river.
He is followed by her.

Where are the men that
have come from those
villages ?
They come from that coun-
try of which Śūdraka
is the king.
The queen directed those
of her maids who were
near (in proximity with)
her to bring flowers for
her.
In this house did the king
of the Mahārāshṭriyas
live.
Which of those girls sing ?

EXAMINATION.

1. In what respects does the Pronominal de-
clension differ from the Nominal ?

2. Do the crude forms of Pronouns (Demonstrative, Relative, and Interrogative) end in vowels or consonants? Does their declension resemble that of nouns ending in a vowel or in a consonant?

3. How is the visarga of सः and एषः treated in combination in a sentence?

4. Decline यद् *m., f., & n.*, तद् *m., f., & n.*, किम् *m., f., & n.*, एतद् *m., f., & n.*

LESSON XXX.

PRONOUNS OF THE 1ST AND 2ND PERSONS.

(अस्मद् I or we).

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	अहम्	आवाम्	वयम्
Acc.	माम् or मा	आवाम् or नौ	अस्मान् or नः
Instr.	मया	आवाभ्याम्	अस्माभिः
Dat.	मह्यम् or मे	आवाभ्याम् or नौ	अस्मभ्यम् or नः
Abl.	मन्	आवाभ्याम्	अस्मत्
Gen.	मम or मे	आवयोः or नौ	अस्माकम् or नः
Loc.	मसि	आवयोः	अस्मासु

युष्मद् (*Thou or you*).

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	स्वम्	युवाम्	यूयम्
Acc.	त्वाम् or त्वा	युवाम् or वाम्	युष्मान् or वः
Instr.	त्वया	युवाभ्याम्	युष्माभिः
Dat.	तुभ्यम् or ते	युवाभ्याम् or वाम्	युष्मभ्यम् or वः
Abl.	त्वन्	युवाभ्याम्	युष्मत्
Gen.	तव or ते	युवयोः or वाम्	युष्माकम् or वः
Loc.	त्वसि	युवयोः	युष्मासु

WORDS.

अपराधलक्ष <i>m.</i> a small fault	दासजन <i>m.</i> a man who is a slave	मेघजाल <i>m.</i> an assemblage of clouds.
अव् <i>1st conj. Parasm.</i> to protect	दैव <i>n.</i> fortune	लक्ष <i>m.</i> a particle
अविश्वाभ्य <i>adj.</i> faithless	नन्दिनी <i>f.</i> girl	विश्रोय <i>m.</i> separation
आर्या <i>f.</i> a venerable woman	निरस्त <i>adj.</i> scattered [less	शिव <i>n.</i> welfare, happiness
काल <i>m.</i> time	निष्कल <i>adj.</i> fruitless	सहित <i>m.</i> the sun
गम् with <i>acc. sing.</i> of शरण or वक्ष prefixed to it, to submit	पार <i>10th conj. Parasm. & 1st m.</i> to surmount	साक्षिन् <i>m.</i> a witness
जेह <i>m.</i> a conqueror	प्रतनु <i>adj.</i> little, small	सोमवासर <i>m.</i> Monday
	भूतार्थ <i>m.</i> reality	
	मानिनी <i>f.</i> a proud woman	

SENTENCES.

नाहमपराधी ।
 रघुनाथः स्निह्यन्त्यावयोः ।
 कुत्रास्ति मे पुत्रकः ।
 भगवति त्वामहं वन्दे ।
 मास्मानवधीरय ।
 विष्णुर्वेऽवतु ।
 त्वया सहोपवनं गन्तुमिच्छामि ।
 आर्यं कथयामि ते भूतार्थम् ।

मह्यं धनं न यच्छसि ।
 शिशो वः शिवाय भवतु ।
 बालकौ युवयोः पिताकास्ति ।
 पृथिवी रक्षस्तु युष्मासु कुतो नो भयम् ।
 युष्मदधिगता वार्ता सर्वेभ्यः शंसामि ।

तस्य पीडां हर्तुमस्माभिश्चि- तव सुचरितं ममेव प्रतनु य-
न्नित उपायो निष्कलो- तो न दीर्घ कालमाषां सु-
ऽभवत् । खमन्वभवाव ।

मरुता मेघजालमिव दैवेनास्माकं सर्वे मनोरथा निरस्ताः।
*कमपराधलघं मयि पश्यसित्यजसिमानिनि दासजनंयतः।

निषां वधूस्त्वमसि नन्दिनि पार्थिवानां
येषां कुलेषु सत्रिता च गुरुर्वयं च ।

Thou art a wise man.
Dost thou suspect me to
be a faithless person?
Who was your guide
when you ascended the
mountain?
Who told thee this story?
My father went to Kási,
and when he returned
he brought many books,
and gave them to me.
Tell us what happened
there.
I asked you where my
book was.

Do not be sorry at a se-
paration from us.
By thy favour we sur-
mounted all perils.
I remember what was
done by you at the time.
The witnesses were or-
dered by me to come
on Monday.
I gave you heaps of corn
when you came to my
house.
Thou being defeated, thy
soldiers submitted to
the conqueror.

Amongst us, Hari is the best.

* Said by a husband to his wife.

† Said to Sitá by Vasishtha, who was the proceptor or
chaplain of the solar race of kings, to which Ráma belonged.

LESSON XXXI.

अस् *That or This* and इद् *This*.

MASCULINE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	असौ	* अम्	अमी
Acc.	अमुम्	अम्	अमन्
Instr.	अमुना	अमभ्याम्	अमीभिः
Dat.	अमुस्मै	अमभ्याम्	अमीभ्यः
Abl.	अमुस्मात्	अमभ्याम्	अमीभ्यः
Gen.	अमुस्य	अमुयोः	अमीषाम्
Loc.	अमुस्मिन्	अमुयोः	अमीषु

FEMININE.

Nom.	असौ	अम्	अम्
Acc.	अमुम्	अम्	अम्
Instr.	अमुया	अमभ्याम्	अमूभिः
Dat.	अमुस्यै	अमभ्याम्	अमूभ्यः
Abl.	अमुप्याः	अमभ्याम्	अमूभ्यः
Gen.	अमुप्याः	अमुयोः	अमूषाम्
Loc.	अमुप्याम्	अमुयोः	अमूषु

* Short way of learning the forms of अस्:—Suppose the word अस् to be अद्, masculine, and decline it like सर्व, and for द् in each form put भ्, and for the vowel following, if it be short, put उ, if long, ऊ; for ए in the plural put ई, and you will get the forms given in the text. The forms of the Instr. sing. and pl. are to be taken as अमना and अदेभिः and not अदेन and अदेः. The rule of the change of स् to ष् given in a former note should be applied. The same may be done with regard to the feminine forms, अदा being declined like सर्वा.

NEUTER.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. and Acc.	अद्:	अद्	अद्भिः
The rest like the Masculine.			

इदम् *This.*

MASCULINE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	अयम्	इमौ	इमे
Acc.	इमम्	इमौ	इमान्
Instr.	अनेन	आभ्याम्	एभिः
Dat.	अस्मै	आभ्याम्	एभ्यः
Abl.	अस्मान्	आभ्याम्	एभ्यः
Gen.	अस्य	अनयोः	एषाम्
Loc.	अस्मिन्	अनयोः	एषु

FEMININE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	इयम्	इमे	इमाः
Acc.	इमाम्	इमे	इमाः
Instr.	अनया	आभ्याम्	आभिः
Dat.	अस्यै	आभ्याम्	आभ्यः
Abl.	अस्याः	आभ्याम्	आभ्यः
Gen.	अस्याः	अनयोः	आस्ताम्
Loc.	अस्याम्	अनयोः	आसु

NEUTER.

Nom. and Acc.	इद्	इमे	इमानि
The rest like the Masculine.			

WORDS.

अथवा <i>ind. or</i>	प्रियाप्रवृत्ति <i>f.</i> प्रिया beloved, and प्रवृत्ति intelligence; intelligence about one's beloved
अवधीरणा <i>f.</i> repulsion	भीरु <i>f.</i> timid
उद्यत <i>adj.</i> ready, prepared	मदिराक्षी <i>f.</i> a mistress; a woman having eyes transparent like मदिरा pure wine
उर्वशी <i>f.</i> name of a celestial woman	मधुकर <i>m.</i> a bee
कवीश <i>m.</i> कवि poet, ईश lord; the lord of poets, the chief of poets	महत्* <i>adj.</i> great
किल <i>ind. verily</i>	लतागृह <i>n.</i> a bower of creepers
गृध्रराज <i>m.</i> Jāṭayu, the lord of vultures	वरतनु <i>adj.</i> one whose form is elegant; handsome, beautiful
दुःखित <i>adj.</i> sorry, sad, afflicted	वशा <i>f.</i> a wife, mate
देवदारु <i>m.</i> a species of pine	वास <i>m.</i> habitation [fence]
दुतम् <i>adv.</i> soon, quickly	विप्रिय <i>adj.</i> disliked; <i>n.</i> of- वीधि <i>f.</i> a road
पुत्रीकृत <i>adj.</i> पुत्र son, and कृत made; made a son, adopted	वृषभभञ्ज <i>m.</i> Śiva
पुरः <i>ind. adv.</i> before (space)	शिवालय <i>n.</i> temple of Śiva
पुष्पधारिन् <i>adj.</i> having flowers	संगमोत्सुक <i>adj.</i> eager for union
प्रभव <i>m.</i> source	सारङ्ग <i>m.</i> a kind of bird
प्रसन्न <i>adj.</i> pleased	
प्रियतमा <i>adj. f.</i> beloved, dearest	

स्त्रीरत्न *n.* a jewel amongst women

* The penultimate अ of this is lengthened and न् prefixed to the final र् in the first five inflections. In composition it generally becomes महत्.

* इमं सारङ्गं प्रियाप्रवृत्तयेऽभ्यर्थये ।
 † अयं स ते तिष्ठति संगमोत्सुको
 विराङ्कसे भीरु यतोऽवधीरणाम् ।
 ‡ अमुं पुरः पश्यसि देवदारुं
 पुत्रीकृतोऽसौ वृषभध्वजेन ।
 * स्त्रीरत्नेषु मनोर्बरी प्रियतमा यूये तवेयं वशा ।
 * मधुकर मदिराक्ष्याः शंस तस्याः प्रवृत्तिं
 वरतनुरथवासो नैव दृष्टा त्वया मे ।
 * इंस प्रयच्छ मे कान्तां गतिरस्यास्त्वया हृता ।
 अस्मिन्नेव लतागृहे त्वमभवः ।
 अस्त्येवासीन् महति शिखरे गृध्रराजस्य वासः ।
 मनोहरा अमी वृक्षा दृश्यन्ते पुष्पधारिणः ।
 अगच्छदमुया वीथ्या दास्यमूं द्रुतमानय ।
 कृतं किमेभिस्तव विप्रियं य-
 दनिष्टमेषामसि कर्तुमुद्यतः ।
 पादानमीषां प्रणतो यतोऽसौ

* The sentences marked with an asterisk are spoken by a king who, while enjoying the company of his beloved wife in a grove, suddenly loses her by some miraculous occurrence, and wanders about asking birds and beasts whether they can give him any intelligence about her. The second speech bearing this mark is addressed to an elephant.

† Said by a lover to a maid who was afraid of meeting with repulse at his hands.

‡ Said by one to another about a tree which was a great favourite with Śiva.

भद्रं ततोऽभीभिरमुष्य कार्यम् ।
 पुर्यां पुराऽस्यां किल कालिदासो
 नाम्नाभवद्यो न्यवसत्कवीशः ।
 यदि प्रसन्ना भगवतीनं वरं याचे ।
 अस्मिँल्लोके*यत्क्रियते तस्य फलममुष्मिँल्लोकेऽनुभूयते ।
 एभिर्वचोभिः सान्त्वय मे दुःखितां भार्याम् ।
 हे सीते पुत्राविमौ ते ।

This is my book.
 These men rejoice at their
 king's victory.
 These girls learn to dance
 (dancing).
 There are many learned
 men in these villages.
 I do not see with these
 eyes. [tree.
 There is a monkey on this
 There is much water in
 these rivers.
 From these mountains
 many stones have fallen.

I beat a thief with these
 sticks.
 I saw these women in the
 temple of Śiva.
 The sources of these
 rivers are in the
 Himalaya.
 Give some sweetmeat to
 these boys, and to those
 girls.
 I saw a tiger coming down
 from the top of that
 mountain.

EXAMINATION.

1. Which of the pronouns is or are the most irregular?

* A dental consonant followed by ल् is changed to लृ, and न् to a nasal नृ, which is written as in the text.

2. Decline भवत् *m., f., & n., इवम् m., f., & n., अस्मद् and वृष्मद्.*

3. Explain the shortest way of arriving at the forms of भवत्.

4. Decline नहन्.

5. What change do dentals undergo when compounded with the following ल्?

LESSON XXXII.

SELECTIONS FOR EXERCISE.

विद्वत्त्वं च नृपत्वं च नैव तुल्यं कदाचन ।
स्वदेशे पूज्यते राजा विद्वान् सर्वत्र पूज्यते ॥
वरभेको गुणी पुत्रो न च मूर्खशतैरपि ।
एकश्चन्द्रस्तमो हन्ति न च तारागणैरपि ॥
एके*नापि सुवृक्षेण पुष्पितेन सुगन्धिना ।
वासितं तदनं सर्वं सुपुत्रेण कुलं यथा ॥
उत्सवे व्यसने चैव दुर्भिक्षे शत्रुविग्रहे ।
रामदारे श्मशाने च यस्तिष्ठति स बान्धवः ॥
दुर्जनः प्रियवादी च नैतद्विश्वासकारणम् ।
मधु तिष्ठति जिह्वाग्रे हृदये तु ह्लाहलम् ॥
दुर्जनः परिहर्तव्यो विद्यालंकृतोऽपि सन् ।
मणिना भूपितः सर्पः किमसौ न भयंकरः ॥

* एक is a pronoun, and should be declined like सर्व.

कुलीनैः सह संपर्कं पण्डितैः सह क्षिप्रताम् ।
ज्ञातिभिश्च समं भेलं कुर्वाणो न विनश्यति ॥
सो ध्रुवाणि परित्यज्य अध्रुवं परिपेवते ।
ध्रुवाणि तस्य नश्यन्ति अध्रुवं नष्टमेव च ॥
पादपानां भयं वातः पद्मानां शिशिरो भयम् ।
पर्वतानां भयं वज्रः साधूनां दुर्जनो भयम् ॥

तस्मात्स्वविषये रक्षा कर्तव्या भूतिमिच्छता ।
यज्ञैर्नावाप्यते स्वर्गो रक्षणात्प्राप्यते यथा ॥
यथा फलानां पक्वानां नान्यत्र पतनाद्भयम् ।
एवं नरस्य जातस्य नान्यत्र मरणाद्भयम् ॥

न भीतो मरणादस्मि केवलं दूषितं यशः ।
विशुद्धस्य हि भे मृत्युः पुत्रजन्मसमः किल ॥
अपापानां कुले जाते मयि पापं न विद्यते ।
यदि संभ्राव्यते पापमपापेन च किं मया ॥

अर्थमनर्थं भावय नित्यं नास्ति ततः सुखलेशः सत्यम् ।
पुत्रादपि धनभाजां भीतिः सर्वत्रैरा विहिता रीतिः ॥
का तव कान्ता कस्ते पुत्रः संसारोऽयमतीव विचित्रः ।
कस्य त्वं वा कुत आयातस्तत्त्वं चिन्तय तदिदं भ्रातः ॥
शत्रौ मित्रे पुत्रे बन्धौ मा कुरु यत्नं विग्रहसंधौ ।
भव समचित्तः सर्वत्र त्वं वाञ्छस्पक्षिराद्यदि सत्तत्त्वम् ॥

समायातः । सोऽथदज्जम्बूकोऽहं सर्वैर्वनवासिभिः पशुभिर्मि-
लित्वाभवत्सकाशं प्रस्थापितो यद्विना राज्ञाऽवस्थानुं न युक्तं
तदत्राटवीराज्येऽभिषेक्तुं भवान्सर्वस्वामिगुणोपेतो निरूपित-
स्तद्यथा लम्बवेला न विचलति तथा कृत्वा सत्वरमागम्यतां देवेन।
इत्युक्त्वोत्थाय चलितः । ततोऽसौ राज्यलोभाकृष्टः कर्पूरतिलकः
शृगालवर्त्मना धावन् महापङ्के निमग्नः । ततस्तेन हस्तिनोक्तं
सखे शृगाल किमधुना त्रिधेयं पङ्के निपतितोऽहं श्रिये
परावृत्त्य पश्य । शृगालेन विहस्योक्तं देव मम पुच्छकावलम्बनं
कृत्वोत्तिष्ठ । यन्मद्भवति त्वया प्रत्ययः कृतस्तदनुभूयतामरा-
रणं दुःखम् ।

महता पुण्यपण्येन क्रतियं कायनी*स्त्वया ।
पारं दुःखोदधेर्गन्तुं तर यावन्न भिद्यते ॥
धैर्यं यस्य पिता क्षमा च जननी शान्तिश्चिरं गेहिनी
सत्यं सनुरयं दया च भगिनी आता मनःसंयमः ।
शय्या भूमितलं दिशोऽपि वसनं ज्ञानामृतं भोजन-
मेते यस्य कुटुम्बिनो वद सखेः कस्माद्भयं योगिनः ॥
विपदि धैर्यमयाम्युदये क्षमा
सदसि वाक्पटुता युधि विक्रमः ।
यशसि चाभिरुचिर्व्यसनं श्रुते
प्रकृतिसिद्धमिदं हि महात्मनाम् ॥
आलस्यं हि मनुष्याणां शरीरस्थो मदारिपुः ।
नास्त्युद्यमसमो बन्धुः कृत्वा यं नावसीदति ॥

अस्ति ब्रह्मारण्ये कर्पूरतिलको नाम हस्ती । तमवलोक्य
सर्वे शृगालाश्चिन्तयन्ति स्म यद्ययं केनाप्युपायेन श्रियते
तदास्माकमेतद्देहेन मासचतुष्टयस्य भोजनं भविष्यति । तत्रैकेन
बृद्धशृगालेन प्रतिज्ञातं मया बुद्धिप्रभावादस्य मरणं साधयि-
तम्यम् । अनन्तरं स बञ्चकः कर्पूरतिलकसमीपं गत्वा साष्टाङ्ग-
पातं प्रणम्यावदद्देव दृष्टिप्रसादं कुरु । हस्ती ब्रूते कस्त्वं कुतः

* This word is declined by simply appending the termina-
tions given at the head of Lesson XXV. and observing the
Sanskrit rules.

† The ष of this is changed to ह् in the nom. sing., and be-
fore the consonantal terminations.

‡ The declension of this word is irregular.

GENERAL GLOSSARY.

I.

अ

the fatigue of a journey.

अनन्तरम् *adv.* after
 अनर्थम् *m.* disadvantage, evil
 अनुजीविन् *adj.* a servant, a dependant
 अनुरञ्जन *n.* pleasing, giving delight to
 अनृत *n.* a falsehood, an untruth; *adj.* false, untrue
 अन्नःपुर *n.* the apartment occupied by women in a house

अन्न *n.* food [place
 अन्यत्र *ind. adv.* in another
 अपण्डित *m.* an illiterate person

अपराध *m.* a fault
 अपराधलव *m.* अपराध *m.* a fault, लव *m.* a particle; a small fault

अपराधिन् *adj.* guilty, offending

अपाय *m.* harm
 अपि *ind.* even

अभिधान *n.* name

अखिल *adj.* all, whole
 अगद *m.* medicine
 अग्नि *m.* fire
 अङ्गलभूमि *f.* England
 अचिराद् *ind. adv.* soon
 अज *m.* a goat
 अज्ञान *n.* ignorance
 अद् *1st conj. Parasm.* to wander, ramble
 अटवी *f.* a forest
 अतः *adv.* hence
 अतिथि *m.* a guest
 अतीव *ind. adv.* greatly
 अत्र *adv.* here
 अथवा *ind.* or
 अद् *2nd conj. Parasm.* to eat
 अद्य *adv.* to-day
 अधिपति *m.* master
 अधुना *ind. adv.* now
 अध्वन *n.* study
 अध्विषवस् *adj.* dwelt
 अधुव *adj.* uncertain
 अश्वत्थेह *m.* अश्वन् *m.* a road, श्वेह *m.* fatigue;

अभिभूत *past part. pass.* of भू *with* अभि, overcome, overpowered
 अनिरुचि *f.* liking
 अनिलास *m.* desire.
 अभिषेकुम् *inf.* of सिञ्च *with* अभि, to crown
 अभूमि *f.* not the ground; not the subject or proper place
 अभ्युदय *m.* rise, prosperity
 अमरावती *f.* Indra's capital
 अमात्य *m.* a counsellor
 अम्बर *n.* the sky
 अयोध्या *f.* name of a city
 अरण्य *n.* a forest
 अरि *m.* an enemy
 अरुन्धती *f.* name of the wife of Vasishtha, a great sage
 अर्घ्य *n.* materials of worship
 अर्जुन *m.* one of the sons of Pāṇḍu
 अर्थ *10th conj.* Átm. *with* प्र, to request
 अर्थ *m.* wealth
 अर्ह *1st conj. Parasm.* to deserve
 अलङ्कार *m.* an ornament
 अलङ्घनीय *adj.* that cannot be transgressed
 अलि *m.* a bee
 अक् *1st conj. Parasm.* to protect
 अवतरन् *pr. part.* of न *1st conj. Parasm.* *with* अव; descending
 अवधीरणा *f.* repulsion
 अवन्ती *f.* name of a town
 अवलोक्य *ind. past part.* of लोक् *with* अव, having seen
 अवस्तु *n.* not a thing, an unreal thing
 अवस्वारोप *m.* ascribing something that is not real
 अविश्वास्य *adj.* faithless
 अवारण *adj.* helpless
 अहमन् *m.* a stone
 अश्रु *n.* a tear
 अश्व *m.* a horse
 अश्वपति *m.* name of a man
 अस्त *2nd conj. Parasm.* to be
 अस्त *4th conj. Parasm.* to throw
 असत्य *n.* a lie, a falsehood
 असि *m.* a sword
 असुर *m.* a demon, the enemies of gods (*plur.*)

भस्त्र *n.* a miraculous
weapon
अहित *n.* injury, harm,
damage

भा.

आकाश *m. n.* the sky
आङ्ग्लमीन *m.* an English-
man
आचार *m.* conduct, pro-
per conduct
आचार्य *m.* preceptor, tutor
आज्ञा *f.* a command
आत्मज *m.* a son
आत्मजा *f.* a daughter
आत्मन् *m.* soul, self
आदर *m.* respect
आदेश *m.* command
आध्यान *n.* meditation
आप् to obtain; *with* अद्
and *with* प्र, to obtain,
to reach; *with* वि, to
cover
आपद् *f.* adversity
आम्र *n.* a mango
आयुष्मत् *adj.* long-lived
आरोप ascribing
आर्व *m.* a respectable per-
son, name of the remote
ancestors of the Hin-
dus

आर्या *f.* a venerable woman
आवरण *n.* covering, ob-
struction
आश्रम *m.* a hermitage
आसन *n.* a seat
आह्लादक *adj.* delighting
इ, ई.

इच्छा *f.* wish
इति *ind.* so, thus
इत्थम् *ind. adv.* in this
manner
इन्दु *m.* moon
इन्द्र *m.* god of thunder
इन्द्राणी *f.* the wife of Indra
इव *adv.* like, as
इष्ट [इच्छु] 6th *conj. Parasm.*
to wish
इषु *m.* an arrow
इष्ट *past. pass. part.* of इष्ट
wished, desired
ईम् 1st *conj. Ātm.* to see;
with अप् to expect; *with*
प्र to see; *with* परि to exa-
mine; *with* ह्य् to neglect
ईश्वर *m.* God

उ.

उक्त *past. pass. part.* of वच्,
spoken, spoken to
उज्जु 6th *conj. Parasm.* to
glean

उदज *m.* a hut
उत *ind.* or
उत्थात *past. pass. part.* of
खन् *with* उद्, dug
उत्थाय *ind. past. part.* of
स्था *with* उद्, having
stood up
उत्सव *m.* a festive occasion
उत्साह *m.* happiness, cheer-
fulness, energy
उदक *n.* water
उदधि *m.* the ocean
उद्यत *past. pass. part.* of वच्
with उद्, ready, prepared
उद्यम *m.* exertion, industry
उद्यमसम *adj. m. n.* सम like;
like exertion
उद्यान *n.* a garden
उद्योग *m.* application, exer-
tion
उपदेश *m.* advice, counsel
उपवन *n.* a garden
उपहार *m.* a present
उपानह *f.* a shoe
उपाय *m.* a remedy
उपालम्भ *m.* a taunt
उर्वशी *f.* name of a celest-
tial woman

ऊ.

ऊतुपर्ण *m.* name of a king
ऊपि *m.* a sage

६

ऊच्यशुक्ल *m.* name of the
son-in-law of इक्ष्वाक्य and
brother-in-law of राम
ए.

एक *pron.* one
एव *ind. adv.* only
एवम् *ind. adv.* thus
ओ.

ओदन *m.* cooked rice
क.

कञ्चुकिन् *m.* an attendant
on the women's apart-
ments
कण्ठ *m.* neck
कथ् 1st *conj. Ātm.* to
praise, to flatter
कथ् 10th *conj.* to tell
कथम् *ind. adv.* in what
manner?
कथा *f.* a story
कदा *adv.* when?
कनीयस् *adj. m. n.* younger
कन्या *f.* a daughter, a girl
कपट *n.* fraud, deceit
कपि *m.* a monkey
कपिल *m.* name of a great
sage
कपोल *m.* cheek
कबरी *f.* a braid of hair
कम्प 1st *conj. Ātm.* to shake

कमल *n.* a lotus
 कर *m.* the hand [ear
 कर्ण *m.* name of a hero, the
 कर्तव्य *adj. m. n.* what should
 be done
 कर्तृ *adj. m. n.* doer, author
 कर्पूरतिलक *m.* name of an
 elephant; कर्पु...समीप
 near Karp.
 कर्मन् *n.* action
 कलङ्क *m.* a stain, a spot
 कला *f.* an art
 कलि *m.* a strife, a quarrel
 कल्याण *n.* welfare, good
 कवि *m.* a poet
 कवीश *m.* कवि poet, ईश
m. lord; the lord of
 poets, the chief of poets
 काञ्चन *n.* gold [wife
 कान्ता *f.* a female beloved;
 कान्ति *f.* splendour, light
 कार्तिक *m.* name of a month
 काल *m.* time
 काश *1st conj. Ātm.* with प्र,
 to shine
 काठ *n.* wood
 कासार *m.* a lake
 किकर *m.* a servant
 किमु *adv.* but
 किरि *m.* a boar

किल *ind. adv.* verily
 कीचक *m.* name of the
 commander-in-chief of
 King Virāta
 कीर्ति *f.* fame
 कुटुम्बिन् *m.* a family man
 कुण्ठित *past pass. part.* of
 कुण्ठ, hampered, im-
 peded
 कुतः *adv.* whence?
 कुत्र *adv.* where?
 कुप् *4th conj. Parasm.* to
 be angry
 कुमारी *f.* a virgin
 कुम्भकार *m.* a potter
 कुरु *m.* name of a country
 (in the plural)
 कुर्वन् *pr. part. Parasm.* of
 कृ to do, doing
 कुर्वाण *pr. part. Ātm.* of कृ,
 doing
 कुलीन *adj. m. n.* born of a
 good family [well
 कुशलिन् *adj. m. n.* happy,
 कुस् *4th conj. Parasm.* to
 embrace
 कुमुद *n.* a flower
 कूप *m.* a well
 कुर्म *m.* a tortoise
 कृ to do; with अधि, to au-
 thorize

कृत *past pass. part.* of कृ,
 made, done
 कृति *f.* action
 कृपा *f.* favour
 कृष् *1st conj. Parasm.* or
 6th *conj. Parasm. &*
 Ātm. to plough
 कृषीवल *m.* a husbandman
 कृष्ण *m.* name of a person
 कृष् *1st conj. Ātm.* to be able
 कवल *adj. m. n.* only
 कोश *m.* a treasure
 कौमुदी *f.* moonlight
 कौशल *n.* skill, proficiency
 कौशाम्बी *f.* name of a
 town
 कौशिक *m.* a descendant
 of कुश
 क्रीड् *1st conj. Parasm.* to
 play.
 क्रीडा *f.* sport, play
 क्रीत *past pass. part.* of क्री,
 bought
 कुध् *4th conj. Parasm.* to
 be angry
 क्रोध *m.* anger
 क्रोश *m.* two miles
 क्लेश *m.* pain, distress
 क्व *ind. adv.* where? [give
 क्षम् *1st conj. Ātm.* to for-
 क्षमा *f.* forgiveness

क्षल् (क्षाल्) *10th conj* to
 wash off
 क्षि (क्षय्) *1st conj. Āraam.*
 to waste away
 क्षिर् *6th conj. Parasm. &*
 Ātm. to throw
 क्षुद्र *adj. m. n.* mean
 क्षुम् *4th conj. Parasm.* to
 be agitated
 क्षेपगामिन् *adj. m. n.* going
 to a holy place
 ख.
 खञ्ज *m.* a lame man
 खन्न *m.* a sword
 खन् *1st conj. Parasm. &*
 Ātm. to dig
 खनित्र *n.* a spade
 खल *m.* a villain
 ग.
 गङ्गा *f.* the Ganges
 गच्छन् *pr. part.* of गम् *1st*
conj. Parasm. to go, going
 गज *m.* an elephant
 गण् *10th conj.* to count
 गत *past part.* of गम्, gone
 गति *f.* mode of walking,
 going
 गन्त *adj. m. n.* goer
 गम् [गच्छ्] *1st conj. Pa-*
raam. to go; with अधि,

to obtain; with अत्रु, to go after, follow; with अव, to know; with निद्र, to depart; with acc. sing. of वरण or वश prefixed to it, to submit; with सम् *Átm.*, to join, to go or flow together
 गमन *n.* departure
 गर्ह *adj. m. n.* censurable
 गल् 1st conj. *Param.* to drop
 गर्भ् 1st conj. *Átm.* with प्र, to swagger
 गान *n.* singing.
 गाह् 1st conj. *Átm.* with अव, to bathe in
 गायक *m.* a songster
 गिरि *m.* a mountain
 गीत *n.* a song
 गुण *m.* merit, quality, virtue
 गुणह् *adj. m. n.* गुण merit, and ज्ञा to know; one who appreciates merit
 गुणवन् *adj. m. n.* meritorious
 गुणिन् *adj. m. n.* meritorious
 गृभ्रगज *m.* Jatyau, the king of vultures, who was friend to Rāma's

father; the lord of vultures
 गृह *n.* a house
 गेहिनी *f.* wife
 गै 1st conj. *Param.* to sing
 गोत्र *n.* family, race
 गोदावरी *f.* name of a river
 गोप *m.* a herdsman
 गोप्त *m. n.* a cowpen
 ग्रन्थ *m.* a work, book
 ग्राम *m.* a village
 ग्रीष्म *m.* summer
 घ.
 घट *m.* a jar
 घृष् 10th conj. to proclaim
 घृत *n.* ghee
 च.
 च *ind.* and
 चकोर *m.* a species of bird
 चक्र *n.* a wheel
 चक्षुस् *n.* the eye
 चण्ड *adj. m. n.* hot, fierce
 चन्द्र *m.* the moon
 चर् 1st conj. *Param.* to go, to walk; with भा, to practise, to do
 चरित *n.* the manner of leading life
 चर्मन् *n.* leather
 चल 1st conj. *Param.* to go, to move

चातुर्य *n.* skill
 चाप *m.* a bow
 चिमकूट *m.* name of a mountain
 चिन्त *n.* mind
 चिन्त् 10th conj. to contemplate
 चिन्ता *f.* anxiety
 चिन्तित *past pass. part.* of चिन्त्, thought
 चिरम् *adv.* long (time)
 चुर (चोर) 10th conj. to steal
 चोदयन् *pr. part.* of चुद्
 10th conj. to drive, driving
 चौर्य *n.* theft
 छ.
 छन्दस् *n.* Veda, a metre
 छाया *f.* shade
 ज.
 जगत् *n.* the world
 जगत्कर्तृ *m.* Creator of the world
 जम् [जा] 4th conj. *Átm.* to be produced, to result
 जन *m.* people, a person
 जनक *m.* father; father of Sitā, wife of Rāma

जननी *f.* mother
 जम्बूक *m.* a jacka
 जयत् *pr. part.* of जि 1st conj. *Param.* to conquer, conquering [son
 जयन्त *m.* name of Indra's
 जरट *m.* an old man
 जरा *f.* old age
 जल *n.* water
 जल्प् 1st conj. *Param.* to prattle
 जात *past part.* of जन्, produced, resulted
 जाति *f.* caste, kind
 जामाह् *m.* son-in-law
 जायापती *m. du.* wife and husband
 जि 1st conj. *Param.* to conquer
 जि with वि *Átm.* to conquer
 जिह्वा *f.* the tongue
 जिह्वाम् *n.* जिह्वा tongue, भ्रम *n.* the tip; the tip of the tongue
 जीर्ण *past part.* of जृ, worn out, old [live
 जीव् 1st conj. *Param.* to जीव् *m.* life, an animal
 जेह् *adj. m. n.* a conqueror
 ज्ञा to know
 ज्ञाति *m.* a relation

ज्ञानामृत *n.* ज्ञान *n.* know-
ledge, अमृत *n.* nectar;
knowledge resembling
nectar

व्यावस् *adj. m. n.* elder

उद्योत्स्ना *f.* moonlight

ड.

द्विम्ब *m.* a child

डी *1st conj. Ātm.* to fly

त.

तह (ताह्) *10th conj.* to heat

तडाग *m.* a tank

तण्डुल *m.* rice

ततः *ind. adr.* thence

तत्र *ind. adr.* there

तत्त्व *n.* reality, truth

तथा *ind. adr.* in that

manner

तदा *ind. adr.* then

तनय *m.* son

तप् *1st conj. Parasm.* to

shine, to be hot

तपस् *n.* religious austerity

तमस् *n.* darkness

तमिस्रा *f.* night

तरु *m.* a tree

तस्थिवस् *adj. m. n.* sat

तारक *n.* a star

तारागण *m.* तारा *f.* a star,

गण *m.* a crowd or clus-

ter; a cluster of stars

तालु *n.* the palate

तिल *m.* sesamum

तीर *n.* bank

तुह् *6th conj. Parasm. &*

Ātm. to inflict pain on

तुल् (तोल्) *10th conj.* to

weigh

तुल्य *adj. m. n.* equal

तुषु *4th conj. Parasm.* to be

pleased or satisfied

तृण *n.* grass

तृ *1st conj. Parasm.* to

cross, to surmount; with

भद्, to descend

तेजस् *n.* light

त्यञ् *1st conj. Parasm.* to

abandon

त्याग *m.* leaving [gods

त्यह् *m.* the architect of the

द.

दक्षिणा *f.* money given to

Brāhmanas

दण्ड् *10th conj.* to punish

दण्ड *m.* a stick

दण्डका *f.* name of a forest

दशमीय *adj. m. n.* handsome

दशरथ *m.* the name of a

king, the father of the

hero Rāma

दह् *1st conj. Parasm.* to

burn

दा [ही *in passive*] to give

दा [यच्छ्] *1st conj. Parasm.*

to give; with प्रति, to ex-
change

दाह् *adj. m. n.* giver, donor

दारिद्र्य *n.* poverty

दासजन *m.* दास *m.* a slave,

जन *m.* a person; a man

who is a slave.

दासी *f.* a maid

दिवोक्त *m.* a god

दिक् *f.* direction

दिद्य् *6th conj. Parasm. &*

Ātm. to show; with आ,

to command; with उप,

to teach, advise

दीप *m.* a lamp

दीर्घ *adj. m. n.* long

दुःख *n.* misery [afflicted

दुःखित *adj. m. n.* sorry, sad,

दुःखोदधि *m.* दुःख *n.* sorrow,

उदधि *m.* ocean; ocean

of sorrow or pain

दुराचार *m.* bad conduct

दुर्ग *n.* difficulty

दुर्गा *f.* name of a goddess

दुर्जन *m.* a wicked person

दुर्दशा *f.* bad state [famine

दुर्भिक्ष *n.* scarcity, dearth,

दुर्वासस् *m.* name of a sage

दुष्कृति *f.* wicked action

दुहित् *f.* daughter

दूत *m.* a messenger

दूषित *past pass. part. of*

दूष, polluted [to see

दृश (पश्य) *1st conj. Parasm.*

दृशद् *f.* a stone [seen

दृष्ट *past pass. part. of दृश,*

दृष्टिप्रसाह *m.* दृष्टि *f.* seeing,

प्रसाह *m.* favour; favour

of seeing

दु (दाद्), *10th conj.* to tear

दधता *f.* deity

देवदत्त *m.* name of a person

देवदारु *m.* a species of pine

देवी *f.* a woman of distinc-

tion, a goddess

देवु *m.* husband's brother

देश *m.* country

देह *m.* body

देव *n.* fortune

द्युत् *1st conj. Ātm.* to shine

द्रव्य *n.* money

द्रष्टु *m.* seer; *adj. m. n.*

दु *1st conj. Parasm.* to

water, to be wet

दुतम् *adv.* soon, quickly

दुह् *4th conj. Parasm.* to

act the traitor

द्वारका *f.* name of a town

द्वीप *m. n.* an island, a con-

tinient

हेह् *m.* hater; *adj. m. n.*
 ध.
 धन *n.* wealth
 धनपति *m.* god of wealth,
 Kubera
 धनभाज् *adj. m. n. f.* pos-
 sessor of wealth
 धनिक *m.* a rich man; *adj.*
m. n.
 धनुस् *n.* a bow
 धर्म *m.* duty, virtue
 धाव् *m.* the Creator
 धान्य *n.* corn
 धार्तराट् *m.* son of धृतराट्
 धाव् *1st conj. Parasm. to*
run
 धीमन् *adj.* sensible, talent-
 ed.
 धीर् *with अद् 10th conj. to*
disregard, to despise
 धीर *adj. m. n.* wise, of fortitude
 or patience; *m. a*
bold or wise man
 धूर्जटि *m.* the god Śiva
 धृ *10th conj. to hold, to*
owe, to wear
 धृ *1st conj. Parasm. &*
Ātm. with वृन्, to save,
to release, to lift up
 धृति *f.* courage
 धेनु *f.* a cow

ध्रुव *adj. m. n.* certain
 ध्वनि *m.* sound
 ध्वस् *1st conj. Ātm.* to perish
 न.
 न *ind.* not
 नख *n.* a nail
 नगर *n.* a town
 नगरी *f.* a town
 नटी *f.* an actress
 नह् *m.* a river
 नदी *f.* a river
 ननान्द् *f.* husband's sister
 नन्दिनी *f.* a girl
 नमृ *m.* grandson
 नभस् *n.* the sky
 नम् *1st conj. Parasm. to*
bow to, to salute
 नमस् *ind.* bow!
 नयन *n.* eye
 नर *m.* a man
 नल *m.* name of a king
 नद् *adj. m. n.* new
 नद् *4th conj. Parasm. to*
perish [ished
 नष्ट *past part. of नद्, per-*
नाग m. an elephant
 नाट् *10th conj. to act as in*
a dramatic play
 नाम *ind. adv.* by name,
 namely
 नामन् *n.* name

नारद *m.* name of a Hea-
 venly Rishi
 नारायण *m.* name of a man
 नारी *f.* a woman
 नाविक *m.* a sailor
 नाश *m.* ruin
 निर्यम् *adv.* always
 निधि *m.* a store
 निन्द् *1st conj. Parasm. to*
censure
 निन्दा *f.* censure
 निपुण *adj. m. n.* proficient
 निमग्न *past pass. part. of*
मरुन् with नि, plunged
in, immersed
 निरस्त *past pass. part. of*
भस् 4th conj. to throw
with निद्, scattered
 निरूपित *past pass. part. of*
रूप् with नि, found out,
marked out
 निर्देश *m.* direction
 निर्द्वैतिमन् *adj. m. n.* happy
 निवृत्त *past part. of वृत् with*
नि, returned
 निशा *f.* night
 निशाचर *m.* an evil spirit,
 or wicked person
 निष्क *m.* a golden coin
 निष्णात *past part. of स्ना*
2nd conj. with नि, well-
versed
 निष्फल *adj. m. n.* fruitless
 नी *1st conj. Parasm. &*
Ātm. to lead or carry;
with अद्, to bring; with
परि, to marry; with प्र,
to compose, write
 नीचैराख्य *adj.* नीचैस्, आ-
 ख्या *f.* name; named
 नीचैस्
 नीति *f.* politics
 नृ *m.* a man
 नृन् *4th conj. Parasm. to*
dance
 नृत्य *n.* dancing, dance
 नृप *m.* a king
 नृपति *m.* a king
 नृपस्व *n.* royalty
 नृशंस *adj. m. n.* wicked
 नेत्र *n.* the eye
 नैयायिक *m.* a follower of
 Nyāya
 नौ *f.* a ship, a boat; क्वा-
 यनौ a boat in the shape
 of the body
 न्याय *m.* a school of philo-
 sophy
 न्यायसभा *f.* न्याय *m.* jus-
 tice, सभा *f.* court; court
 of justice

प.

पक्षिन् *m.* bird
 पङ्क *m.* mud
 पञ्च *1st conj. Parasm. & Attm.* to cook
 पञ्चवटी *f.* name of a place
 पाण्डित्य *m.* a learned man
 पण्य *n.* price; पुण्यपण्य *n.* religious merit as the price [fall]
 पत *1st. conj. Parasm.* to
 पतन *n.* falling
 पतित *past part. of पत्.* fallen
 पत्ति *m.* a foot-soldier
 पत्नी *f.* wife
 पद् *4th conj. Attm. with उन्,* to be produced, to result; with निस्, to result; with प्राप्ति, to step towards, to do
 पद्म *n.* a lotus
 पयस् *n.* water
 परकीय *adj. m.n.* another's
 परम *adj. m. n.* very great
 परवन् *adj. m.n.* dependent
 परशु *m.* an axe
 परशुराम *m.* a Brāhmaṇa hero who exterminated the warrior caste

परक्रम *m.* an exploit
 परिणाम *m.* a result
 परिहर्तव्य *adj. m. n.* what should be shunned
 परिहृत्य *past pass. part. of धा with परि,* worn
 पर्ण *n.* a leaf
 पर्वत *m.* a mountain
 पत्थल *m. n.* a small pond, a puddle
 पवन *m.* wind [bolt]
 पद्मि *m.* Indra's thunder-
 पशु *m.* a beast
 पश्चान् *ind. adv.* afterwards
 पश्यन् *pres. part. of वृञ् 1st conj. Parasm.,* seeing
 पा [पिब] *1st conj. Parasm.* to drink; पी *passive*
 पांसु *m.* dust
 पाठ *m.* a lesson
 पाठशाला *f.* a school
 पाणि *m.* a hand
 पाण्डव *m.* son of पाण्डु & king
 पाद *m.* foot
 पादप *m.* a tree
 पाप *n.* sin
 पाप *m.* a sinner; *adj. m. n.* sinful
 पार *10th conj. to surmount*

पार *m.* the other bank or side
 पारितोषिक *n.* a reward
 पार्ष्व *m.* a king
 पालक *m.* protector; *adj. m.n.*
 पिण्ड *m.* a ball of rice given to the dead
 पितृ *m.* father; *du.* parents
 पितृव्य *m.* paternal uncle
 पीड् *10th conj. to give* pain to
 पीडा *f.* pain
 पुच्छकावलम्बन *n.* पुच्छक *n.* tail, अवलम्बन *n.* holding; holding the tail
 पुण्य *n.* merit; *adj. m. n.* holy
 पुण्यवन् *adj. m. n.* virtuous, meritorious
 पुत्र *m.* a son
 पुत्रजन्मसम *adj. m. n.* like the birth of a son
 पुत्रीकृत *adj.* पुत्र son, and कृत made; made a son, adopted
 पुनर् *ind. adv.* again
 पुर *ind. adv.* before (space)
 पुरा *ind. adv.* formerly
 पुरी *f.* a town
 पुरुष *m.* a man
 पुष् 4th conj. Parasm. to nourish
 पुष्पधारिन् *adj. m.n.* having flowers
 पुष्पित *adj. m. n.* flowered
 पुस्तक *n.* a book
 पुञ् 10th conj. to adore
 पूजा *f.* worship
 पूजास्थान *n.* object of worship or reverence
 पूत *past pass. part. of पु,* purified, holy
 पृथ्वी *f.* the earth
 पृष्ट *past pass. part. of प्रच्छ,* asked
 पौर *m.* an inhabitant of a city, a citizen
 प्रकर्ष *m.* intensity, greatness
 प्रकाश *m.* light [tion
 प्रकृति *f.* ministry, disposition
 प्रकृतिसिद्ध *adj. m.n.* प्रकृति *f.* nature, सिद्ध *past part. of* सिध् *1st & 4th conj.,* ready; natural
 प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] 6th conj. Parasm. to ask; with आ *Attm.,* to take leave, as at the time of departure
 प्रजा *f.* subject, progeny

प्रज्ञ *m.* a wise man
 प्रतनु *adj. m. n.* flittle, small
 प्रतिकृति *f.* image or copy
 प्रतिज्ञान *past. pass. part.* of
 ज्ञा *with* प्रति, promised,
 vowed
 प्रतिपद *f.* the first day of a
 lunar fortnight
 प्रत्यय *m.* conviction, belief
 प्रथ 10th *conj.* to publish
 प्रथम *adj. m. n.* first
 प्रथमसुकृत *n.* प्रथम first,
 previous, सुकृत *n.* a good
 action; a previous good
 action
 प्रपन्न *past part.* of पद् 4th
conj. with प्र, joined
 with
 प्रभव *m.* source
 प्रभा *f.* light [much
 प्रभूत *adj. m. n.* plentiful,
 प्रमदा *f.* a young woman
 प्रमाण *n.* evidence, autho-
 rity
 प्रबाण *n.* Sanskrit name of
 Allahabad
 प्रवर्तन *n.* inciting, estab-
 lishing
 प्रविष्ट *past part.* of विश् with
 प्र, entered [thy
 प्रशस्त्र *adj. m. n.* praisewor-

प्रसन्न *past part.* of सद् 1st
conj. with प्र, pleased
 प्रसाह *m.* favour, grace
 प्रस्थापित *adj. m. n.* sent
 प्राची *f.* the east
 प्राज्ञ *m.* an intelligent man
 प्राणिन् *m.* an animal
 प्राप्त *past part.* of आप् with
 प्र, arrived at, come to
 प्रावीण्य *n.* proficiency
 प्रासाह *m.* a palace, and तल
n. surface; प्रासाहतल *n.*
 the upper surface or
 terrace of a palace
 प्रिय *adj. m. n.* beloved
 प्रियंवदा *f.* name of the fe-
 male companion of Śa-
 kuntalā
 प्रियतमा *f.* beloved, dearest
 प्रियवादिन् *adj. m. n.* speaking
 sweetly
 प्रियाप्रवृत्ति *f.* प्रिया beloved,
 and प्रवृत्ति *f.* intelligence;
 intelligence about one's
 beloved
 प्री [प्रीन्] 10th *conj.* to please
 प्रीति *f.* affection, satisfac-
 tion
 प्रेमन् *m. n.* affection
 प्रेयस् *adj. m. n.* very dear

फ.

फल *n.* a fruit
 फलाशिन् *adj. m. n.* a fruit-
 eater

ब.

बन्धु *m.* a relation
 बल *n.* strength
 बलि *m.* name of a king
 बलि *m.* an oblation (food)
 बहिस् *ind.* out of (used
 with the Abl.)
 बहु *adj. m. n. f.* many
 बाण *m.* an arrow [lation
 बान्धव *m.* a brother, a re-
 बाल *m.* a child
 बाहु *m.* arm
 बिडाल *m.* a cat
 बिन्दु *m.* a drop
 बुद्धि *f.* talent
 बुद्धिप्रभाव *m.* प्रभाव *m.* power;
 the power of talent
 बुध 1st *conj. Parasm. &*
Ātm. to know or under-
 stand
 बुध *m.* a wise man
 ब्रह्मन् *m.* the Creator; *n.*
 the soul of the universe
 ब्रह्मविद् *adj. m. n. f.* a meta-
 physical philosopher;
 one knowing the Brahma

ब्रह्माण्ड *n.* name of a forest
 ब्राह्मण *m.* a Brāhmaṇa
 भूते *pres. tense 3rd pers.*
sing. of भू 2nd *conj.*, says
 भ.

भञ्ज 10th *conj.* to eat
 भगवत् *adj. m. n.* divine, pros-
 perous
 भगिनी *f.* sister
 भगीरथ *m.* name of a king
 of the solar race
 भङ्ग *m.* violation, breaking
 भञ्ज 1st *conj. Parasm. &*
Ātm. to worship, to resort
 to, to have recourse to
 भद्र *n.* well-being, benefit
 भय *n.* fear
 भयंकर *adj. m. n.* causing
 fear, frightful
 भर्मन् *n.* house
 भवन् *Pron.* your honour
 भवत्सकाश *m.* भवत् and सका-
 श *m.* vicinity; to your
 honour
 भविष्यति 3rd *pers. sing. fu-*
ture tense of भू :
 भागीरथी *f.* the Ganges
 भार *m.* a burden
 भार्या *f.* wife
 भावय 2nd *pers. sing. imp.*
 of the causal form of भू,

feel, make; संभाष्यते *pass.*
of the causal, appears
credible
भाविन् *adj. m. n.* what is to be
भाष् *1st conj. Ātm.* to speak
भा वरज्जुह् *adj. m. n.* brilliant
white
भिष् *1st conj. Ātm.* to beg
भिभुक् *m.* a beggar
भिद् *to break*
भीति *f.* fear, danger
भीम *m.* name of the second
of the sons of Pāṇḍu
भीरु *f.* timid
भु *1st conj. Parasm.* to be,
to become; *with अनु,* to
experience; *with उन्,* to
be produced, to result
भूतार्थ *m.* reality
भृति *f.* prosperity
भूप *m.* a king
भृश *m.* a king
भूमि *f.* ground, land, the
earth
भूयस् *adj. m. n.* very great,
greater
भूरि *adj. m. n. f.* much
भूष् *10th conj.* to adorn
भृ *1st conj. Parasm. &*
Ātm. to fill; भ्रियते *pass.*
भूत्स्व *m.* a servant

भोजन *n.* dinner
भोस् *ind.* a vocative
particle
भ्रातृ *m.* brother
भ्रान्त *part part. of भ्रम्,* ho-
wildered
म.
मणि *m.* a jewel
मण्डप *m.* a bower
मति *f.* intellect
मत्स्य *m.* fish
मद् [माद्] *4th conj. Parasm.*
to be mad, to err
मद् *m.* pride, arrogance,
intoxication, insolence
मदन *m.* the god of love
मदिराक्षी *f.* a mistress; a
woman having fas-
cinating or lovely eyes
मधु *n.* honey
मधुकर *m.* a bee
मन् *4th conj. Ātm.* to think,
to maintain, to regard;
with अनु, to consent to,
to agree to
मनःसंयम *m.* संयम *m.* re-
straint; the restraining
of the mind
मनस् *n.* the mind

मनु *m.* the Hindu legislator
मन्न् *with नि 10th conj.*
Ātm. to invite
मन्त्र *m.* Vedic verse
मयूर *m.* a peacock
मरण *n.* death
मरुन् *m.* wind, a god
महम् *adj. m. n.* great
महात्मन् *m.* महन् great; a
great soul, a magna-
nimonous person
महारिपु *m.* रिपु *m.* an enemy;
a great enemy
महिमन् *m.* greatness
महिष *m.* a buffalo
महिषासुर *m.* an evil spirit
in the form of a buffalo
महिषी *f.* a crowned queen
मही *f.* the earth
महोत्सव *m.* a festival
मा *ind.* not (prohibitive)
मा *with निद्,* to produce, to
create; निर्मायते *pass.*
मांस *n.* flesh
माणवक *m.* name of an in-
dividual
मातृ *f.* mother
माधुर्य *n.* sweetness
मानिनी *f.* a proud woman
मारुत *m.* wind, or the deity
that presides over it

मार्ग *10th conj.* to seek
मार्ग *m.* a road
माला *f.* a garland, a wreath
माष *m.* a kind of pulso
मासचतुष्टय *n.* मास *m.* month,
चतुष्टय a collection of
four; four months, four-
fold month
मित्र *n.* a friend
मित्रता *f.* friendship
मिलित्वा *ind. part part. of*
मिन्, having joined
मुक्त *part pass. part. of*
मुञ्च, released, left
मुक्ति *f.* absolution
मुख *n.* mouth
मुञ्च [मुञ्च] *6th conj.*
Parasm. and Ātm. to
leave or release
मुद् *1st conj. Ātm.* to rejoice
मुह *4th conj. Parasm.* to be
silly, lose sense, to faint
मूर्ख *m.* a fool
मुखेशत *n.* क्षत a hundred;
a hundred fools
मूर्ति *f.* an image or idol
मूर्तिमद् *adj. m. n.* having form
मु [भ्रिय्] *6th conj. Ātm.* to
die
मुग् *10th conj. Ātm.* to seek
मुग *m.* a deer

मृत्यु *m.* death
 मेघ *m.* a cloud [of clouds]
 प्रपञ्चाल *n.* an assemblage
 मेदिनी *f.* the earth
 मेधाविन् *adj. m.n.* talented,
 intelligent
 मेल *m.* union, company
 मेधावरुण *m.* a priest at the
 Soma sacrifice
 मोक्ष *m.* absolution
 मोदक *m.* sweetmeat
 मौन *m.* silence

य.

यक्ष *m.* servant of Kubera
 यज्ञ *1st conj. Parasm.*
 & *Ātm.* to worship
 यजमान *m.* a sacrificer
 यज्ञिय *adj. m. n.* belonging
 to a sacrifice
 यन् *1st conj. Ātm.* to strive
 यनि *m.* an ascetic
 यतः *ind. adv.* whence (*rela-*
live)
 यत्न *m.* effort
 यत्र *ind. adv.* where (*rela-*
live)
 यथा *ind. adv.* in which
 manner (*relative*)
 यदा *ind. adv.* when (*rela-*
live)

यदि *ind. conj.* if
 यन्त्र *n.* a machine
 यशस् *n.* fame, glory
 यशस्वत् *adj. m.n.* famous
 याच् *1st conj. Parasm. &*
Ātm. to beg
 याचक *m.* a mendicant
 यात *past part. of या* to
 go
 या *with आ,* to come
 या *with सम्* and *आ,* to
 come; *past part.* समायात
 याद *f.* husband's brother's
 wife
 यात्रिक *m.* a pilgrim
 यावत् *ind. adv.* as long as
 युक्त *past pass. part. of*
 युज्, joined
 युद्ध *n.* battle
 युध् *f.* war, battle
 युध् *4th conj. Ātm.* to fight
 यूथ *n.* a herd
 योगिन् *m.* an ascetic
 योजन *n.* eight miles
 योध *m.* a warrior
 र.
 रक्ष् *1st conj. Parasm.* to
 protect
 रक्षण *n.* defence
 रक्षस् *n.* an evil spirit, a
 Rākshasa

रक्षा *f.* protection
 रक्षित *past pass. part. of*
 रक्ष्, protected
 रक्षित् *m.* defender, protec-
 tor; *adj. m. n.*
 रघु *m.* (*in the plural*) the
 descendants of a king
 named रघु
 रच् *10th conj.* to arrange
 रजनी *f.* night
 रज्जु *m.* a rope
 रजस् *n.* dust, pollen
 रति *f.* pleasure; the wife of
 the god of love
 रत्न *n.* a jewel
 रथ *m.* a chariot
 रथ्या *f.* a street
 रत् *1st conj. Ātm.* to be en-
 gaged; *with आ,* to begin
 रत् *1st conj. Ātm.* to sport,
 to be diverted
 रमण *m.* a lover, husband
 रमा *f.* name of a woman
 रवि *m.* the sun
 रस *m.* juice
 राक्षस *m.* a wicked person,
 an evil spirit
 राजद्वार *n.* द्वार *n.* door; the
 door of a king, i. e. of a
 king's house
 राजन् *m.* a king

राक्षी *f.* a queen
 राज्य *n.* kingdom
 राज्यलोभाकृष्ट *adj. m.n.* राज्य
 royalty, लोभ desire, भा-
 कृष्ट drawn; drawn by
 the desire of royalty
 रात्रि *f.* night
 राम *m.* name of a person
 रावण *m.* king of Lanka
 or Ceylon, the great
 enemy of Rāma
 राशि *m.* a heap
 रीति *f.* manner, way
 रुच् *1st conj. Ātm.* to please,
 to be liked
 रुद् *to cry*
 रुध् *4th conj. Ātm.* with
 भव्, to obey
 रुद् *1st conj. Parasm.* to
 grow; *with आ,* to mount
 or ascend
 रेरे *inter.* O! oh!
 ल.
 लक्ष्मण *m.* brother of Rāma
 लक्ष्मी *f.* wife of Viṣṇu;
 goddess of wealth
 लम्बेला *f.* a (lucky) con-
 juncture
 लह् *1st conj. Ātm.* to trans-
 gress, to overcome

लज्ज 6th conj. *Ātm.* to feel
 shame
 लज्जा *f.* shame
 लता *f.* a creeping plant
 लतागृह *n.* a bower of
 creepers
 लभ् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to get
 लब् 1st conj. *Ātm.* with
 भव, to resort to
 ललना *f.* a woman
 लव *m.* a particle [Rāma
 लव *m.* name of a son of
 लवण *adj.* salt; *s., n.*
 लाङ्गूल *n.* the tail
 लिङ्ग *n.* sex [wallow
 लुह् 4th conj. *Parasm.* to
 लुभ् 4th & 6th conj. *Parasm.*
 to covet, to be fasci-
 nated
 लोक *m.* people, world
 लोभ *m.* avarice
 ल.

लघु *f.* a young woman,
 daughter-in-law
 लन *n.* a forest
 लनवासिन् *adj. m. n.* living in
 a forest
 लनौकस *m.* one dwelling
 in a forest
 लन्द 1st conj. *Ātm.* to salute
 लयस् *n.* age.
 लयस्य *m.* companion
 friend
 लरतनु *adj. m. n. f.* one whose
 form is elegant; hand-
 some, beautiful
 लरम् *adv.* well
 लराह *m.* a hog
 लर्ण 10th conj. to extol or
 describe
 लर्ण *m.* caste, colour
 लर्मन् *n.* a way
 लम्भ *m.* a lover, husband
 लक्षा *f.* a wife, mate
 लस् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to
 dwell; with अधि, to sit
 upon, to rest upon
 लसत् *pres. part.* of लस्
Parasm., dwelling
 लसति *f.* place of residence
 लसन *n.* cloth
 लसन्त *m.* spring
 लसु *n.* wealth

लसुदेव *m.* name of Krishna's
 father
 लसुधा *f.* the earth
 वस्तु *n.* a thing, a real thing
 वस्त्र *n.* cloth
 वह् 1st conj. *Parasm.* &
Ātm. to bear, flow
 वा *ind.* or
 वाक्पटुता *f.* पटुता cleverness;
 cleverness in speech
 वाच् *f.* speech
 वाचा *f.* speech [desire
 वाञ्छ 1st conj. *Parasm.* to
 वाणी *f.* speech
 वात *m.* wind
 वातायन *n.* a window
 वाह् 10th conj. *Ātm.* with
 अभि, to salute, to respect
 वापी *f.* a well
 वायस *m.* a crow
 वायु *m.* wind
 वारि *n.* water
 वार्ता *f.* intelligence, news,
 account
 वास *m.* habitation [raut
 वासित *adj. m. n.* made frag-
 वासुदेव *m.* name of the god
 Krishna
 विग्रहसंधि *m.* विग्रह *m.* hosti-
 lity, war, संधि *m.* peace;
 war and peace

विचित्र *adj. m. n.* curious
 variegated
 विन्त *n.* wealth
 विद् [विन्द्] 6th conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.* to obtain
 विद् *Āth conj.* *Ātm.* to be
 विद्युत् *f.* lightning
 विद्वत्त्व *n.* learning, learn-
 edness
 विद्वत् *adj. m. n.* learned
 विधि *m.* fate; a sacred pre-
 cept
 विधेय *adj. m. n.* what is to be
 done
 विनय *m.* modesty
 विना *ind.* without
 विपत्ति *f.* adversity
 विषद् *f.* misery [offence
 विमिय *adj. m. n.* disliked; *n.*
 विमार्ग *m.* a wrong path,
 evil conduct
 विमुख *adj. m. n.* with the
 face turned away from
 विद्यन्त *n.* the sky
 वियोग *m.* separation
 विराव *m.* a cry
 विवर *n.* a cave
 विशाह *m.* marriage
 विद् 6th conj. *Parasm.* to
 enter; with उप, to sit
 विद्युत् *past part.* of वृध्

4th conj. *Parasm. with*
 वि, pure
 विश्रामहेतोः *gen. of विश्राम*
 हेतु *m.*, विश्राम *m.* rest,
 हेतु *m.* purpose; for the
 purpose of rest
 विश्व *n.* the universe
 विश्वकर्मान् *m.* the architect
 of the gods
 विश्रामित्र *m.* name of a sage
 विश्वासकारण *n.* विश्वास *m.*
 belief, कारण *n.* reason;
 reason for belief
 विष *n.* poison
 विष्णु *m.* the god Vishnu
 विहग *m.* a bird
 विहित *past pass. part. of*
 धा *with* वि, done, esta-
 blished
 वीथि *f.* a road
 वीर *m.* a warrior
 वृ *with* परि, to surround
 वृक्ष *m.* a tree
 वृत् *1st conj. Ātm. to be;*
with नि, to return
 वृत् *with* परा, to bend back;
 परावृत्त्य having bent
 back
 वृत् *with* म, to set about
 वृत्ति *f.* profession, voca-
 tion

वृथा *ind. adr.* in vain
 वृष् *1st conj. Ātm. to in-*
 crease
 वृष *m.* a bullock
 वृषभध्वज *m.* Śiva
 वेद *m.* Veda (Hindu sacred
 scriptures)
 वेधस् *m.* Brahmā
 वेप् *1st conj. Ātm. to trem-*
 ble, to quake
 वैयास्य *n.* rudeness, impu-
 dence
 व्यथा *f.* pain
 व्यसन *n.* difficulty, addict-
 edness to anything
 व्याघ्र *m.* a tiger
 व्याध *m.* a hunter
 व्याधि *m.* sickness or dis-
 ease
 व्रज् *1st conj. Parasm. to*
 go
 व्रीहि *m.* rice of various
 kinds, or a grain of it
 वृ
 वृत् *1st conj. Parasm. to*
 praise
 वृत् *with* भा *1st conj. Ātm.*
 to hope
 वृत्तला *f.* name of a wo-
 man

शङ्क *1st conj. Ātm. to sus-*
 pect
 शङ्का *f.* doubt
 शत्रु *m.* a rogue
 शत *n.* a hundred
 शत्रु *m.* an enemy
 शत्रुविग्रह *m.* hostility with
 an enemy
 शम्[शाम्] *4th conj. Parasm.*
 to be calm or tranquil
 शम्बुक *m.* name of a per-
 son
 शम्भु *m.* the god Śiva
 शर *m.* an arrow
 शरद् *f.* the autumn
 शरीर *n.* the body
 शरीरस्थ *adj. m.n.* living in
 the body; bodily
 शय्या *f.* a bed
 शय *n.* a dead body
 शान्ता *f.* sister of Rāma
 शान्ति *f.* peace
 शाला *f.* an establishment;
 place
 शास् *to* rule
 शासन् *pres. part. of शास्* *to*
 rule, ruling
 शासन *n.* an order
 शास्त्र *n.* a science
 शिभ *1st conj. Ātm. to*
 शिखर *m. n.* the top, sum-
 mit
 शिखरिन् *m.* a mountain
 शिरस् *n.* the head
 शिला *f.* a stone
 शिव *n.* welfare, happiness
 शिवालय *n.* a temple of Śiva
 शिशिर *m.n.* the cold season
 शिशु *m.* an infant, a child
 शिष्य *m.* a pupil
 शीर्ष *n.* the head
 शुक *m.* a parrot
 शुम् *1st conj. Parasm. to*
 bewail
 शुभ *1st conj. Ātm. to be*
 splendid, to become, to
 believe [dry
 शुभ *4th conj. Parasm. to*
 शुद्र *m.* a person of the
 lowest Hindu caste
 शुद्रक *m.* name of a king
 शुगाल *m.* a jackal
 शोभन *adj. m. n.* good
 शोभा *f.* beauty
 श्मशान *n.* a cemetery,
 a burning-place
 श्म[शाम्] *4th conj. Parasm.*
 to be weary
 श्रि *1st conj. Parasm. &*
 Ātm. *with* भा, *to* de-
 pend upon
 श्रि *1st conj. Ātm. to*
 learn

श्रीमन् *adj. m. n.* prosperous
 श्रु to hear
 श्रुति *f.* hearing, Hindu religious books, the Vedas
 श्रुतिमत् *adj. m. n.* one who knows the Vedas
 श्रेष्ठ *adj. m. n.* best, supreme
 श्रेयस् *adj. m. n.* superior, prosperous
 श्रोतृ *m.* hearer; *adj. m. n.*
 श्लाघ् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to praise
 श्लिष् 4th conj. *Parasm.* to embrace
 श्लिष् with आ, to embrace
 श्लोक *m.* a verse
 श्वश्रु *f.* mother-in-law
 श्वस् *ind. adv.* to-morrow
 श्वापह *m.* a beast of prey
 श्वेत *adj. m. n.* white

स.

संकट *n.* difficulty, perplexity
 संगीत *n.* song, singing
 सगमोच्छ्रुक *adj. m. n.* eager for union
 संदेश *m.* a message
 सन्निधि *m.* proximity
 संपद् *f.* wealth, prosperity
 संपर्क *m.* touch, contact

संभार *m.* preparation
 संभव *m.* a resting-place
 संसार *m.* the world, mundane existence, the series of the transmigrations of the soul
 सखि *m.* a friend
 सखी *f.* a female friend
 सचिव *m.* a minister
 सत्त्व *n.* the real thing
 सत्य *n.* truth
 सत्यम् *adv.* truly
 सत्वरम् *adv.* speedily
 सद् [सीद्] 1st conj. *Parasm.* with अद्, to decline
 सद् with नि [निषीद्] 1st conj. *Parasm.* to sit
 सदस् *f. n.* an assembly
 सदा *ind. adv.* always
 सदाचार *m.* good conduct
 सन् *nom. sing. masc.* of अस् *pres. part.* of अस् to be
 सभा *f.* a court, an assembly
 समञ्चित *adj. m. n.* सम *adj. m. n.* even, चित्त mind; even-minded, regarding all equally
 समराङ्गण *n.* field of battle
 समर्थ *adj. m. n.* able, powerful
 समाज *m.* an assembly
 समुद्र *m.* the sea
 सरस् *n.* a lake

सर्प *m.* a serpent
 सर्वत्र *ind. adv.* everywhere
 सर्वदा *ind. adv.* always
 सविह *m.* the sun
 सव्येष्ट *m.* a charioteer
 सह 1st conj. *Ātm.* to endure
 सह *ind.* with
 सहचरी *f.* a female companion or mate
 साक्षिन् *m.* a witness
 साध्यितव्य *adj. m. n.* what should be accomplished
 साधु *m.* a sage, a man of piety; *adj. m. n. f.* good
 सान्त्वं 10th conj. to appease
 सारङ्ग *m.* a kind of bird
 सारथि *m.* a charioteer
 सार्थ *m.* a caravan, a crowd
 साष्टाङ्गपातम् *comp. adv.* with prostration or falling on the eight bodily members
 सिंह *m.* a lion
 सिञ्च् [सिञ्च्य] 6th conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.* to sprinkle
 सीता *f.* Rāma's wife
 सु (*prefixed to nouns*) good
 सुकृत *n.* } a virtuous
 सुकृति *f.* } or good
 मुचरित *n.* } action
 सुख *n.* happiness

सुखभाक् *adj. m. n. f.* happy; those who enjoy happiness
 सुखलेश *m.* लेश *m.* an atom; an atom of happiness
 सुगन्धि *adj. m. n. f.* fragrant
 सुमन्त्र *m.* name of Rāma's charioteer
 सुरभि *adj. m. n. f.* fragrant
 सुवर्ण *n.* gold [good
 सुवृत्त *adj. m. n.* virtuous,
 सुदु *ind.* well
 सुहृद् *m.* a friend
 सूक्त *n.* a Vedic hymn
 सूत्रधार *m.* the manager or chief actor in a play
 सूद् 10th conj. with नि [निषूद्] to destroy
 सूह *m.* a cook
 सुनु *m.* a son
 सूर्य *m.* the sun [move
 सू 1st conj. *Parasm.* to
 सू with अनु, to follow
 सू with प्र, to spread
 सूञ् 6th conj. *Parasm.* to abandon or create :
 सृष्टि *f.* creation
 सेना *f.* an army
 सेनापति *m.* general, commander of an army
 सेव् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to serve

क्षेत्र *with परि*, to resort to
 सैनिक *m.* a soldier
 सोम *m.* a plant used in
 sacrifices, or its juice
 सोमवासर *m.* Monday
 सोढ *past pass. part.* of
 सह, endured
 सौन्दर्य *n.* beauty
 स्तुति *f.* praise
 स्तेन *m.* a thief
 स्त्रीरत्न *n.* a jewel amongst
 women
 स्था [तिह] *1st conj. Parasm.*
 to stand; स्थी *passive*
 स्था *with इत्*, to get up
 स्निह *4th conj. Parasm.* to
 feel affection for
 स्नेह *m.* affection, friendship
 स्पन्द *1st conj. Ātm.* to throb
 स्पर्ध *1st conj. Ātm.* to rival
 स्पृष्ट *6th conj. Parasm.* to
 touch
 स्पृष्ट *past pass. part.* of
 स्पृष्ट, touched
 स्पृह *10th conj.* to desire
 स्फुर *6th conj. Parasm.* to
 throb
 स्नि *1st conj. Ātm.* to smile;
with वि, to wonder, to be
 dismayed

स्मृ *1st conj. Parasm.* to re-
 member; *with वि*, to for-
 get
 स्मृति *f.* remembrance,
 Hindu law books
 सष्ट *m.* creator; *adj. m. n.*
 सस् *1st conj. Ātm.* to drop
 down
 स्वकृत्य *n.* one's duty
 स्वदेश *m.* स्व one's own, and
 देश country; one's own
 country
 स्वर्ग *m.* Heaven
 स्वविषय *m.* विषय dominion;
 one's own dominion
 स्वस्र *f.* sister
 स्वस्ति *ind.* hail !
 स्वास्थ्य *n.* tranquillity
 स्वाद् *1st conj. Ātm.* to taste
 स्वामिगुणोपेत *adj.* स्वामिन्
 lord, गुण virtue, उपेत
 endowed or joined with;
 endowed with the vir-
 tues of a lord
 स्वामिन् *m.* a lord
 स्वीय *adj. m. n.* one's own
 ह. हन् to kill
 हरि *m.* the name of a man
 or the god Indra

हरिण *m.* a deer
 हर्म्य *n.* a mansion
 हलाहल *n.* a deadly poison
 हविस् *n.* an offering
 हस् *1st conj. Parasm. with*
 वि, to laugh in contempt
 हस्त *m.* hand
 हि *with प्र*, to send
 हित *adj. m. n.* what is
 suitable or one who is
 kind; *n.* benefit
 हिम *n.* snow
 हुतभुज् *m.* fire

ह् *1st conj. Parasm. & Ātm.*
 to carry away, to take
 away; *with भो*, to eat,
 or perform a sacrifice;
with प्र, to strike; *with*
 वि, to divert one's self,
 to amuse, to play
 हृद्य *n.* the heart
 हे *ind. interj.* O !
 ह्यस् *ind. adv.* yesterday
 ह्वे *1st conj. Parasm. &*
Ātm. to call

II.

A

Abandon v. त्यज् 1st conj. Parasm. सृज् 6th conj. Parasm. with वि	Parasm. & <i>Ātm.</i> with उप Affection s. ज्ञेह m. प्रीति f. प्रेमन् m. n.
Able adj. समर्थ;—, to be v. कृप् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i>	Affection, to feel, for v. स्निह् 4th conj. Parasm.
Absolution s. मोक्ष m. मुक्ति f.	Afflicted p. p. दुःखित adj.
Account s. वार्ता f.	Afterwards adv. पश्चात् ind. अनन्तरम् adv.
Act (as in a dramatic play) v. नाह् 10th conj. Parasm. & <i>Ātm.</i>	Again adv. पुनर् ind.
Action s. कृति f. कर्मन् n.	Ago s. वयस् n.;—old जरा f.
Action, good or virtuous s. सुकृति f. सुकृत n. सुचरित n.; —, previous s. प्रथमसुकृत n.	Agitated, to be v. भुञ् 4th conj. Parasm.
Action, wicked s. दुष्कृति f.	Agree to v. मन् 4th conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with अनु
Actor, chief, in a play s. सूत्रधार m.	All adj. अखिल, सर्व pron.
Actress s. नटी f.	Always adv. सदा ind. सर्वदा ind. निस्वम् adv.
Adopted as a son p. p. पु- त्रीकृत	Amuse v. ह् 1st conj. Parasm. & <i>Ātm.</i> with वि
Adore v. पूज् 10th conj. Parasm. & <i>Ātm.</i>	And conj. च ind.
Adorn v. भूष् 10th conj. Parasm. & <i>Ātm.</i>	Anger s. क्रोध m.
Adversity s. आपद् f. विपत्ति f.	Angry, to be, to become v. कृप् 4th conj. Parasm.
Advise v. विद् 6th conj.	Animal s. जीव m. प्राणिन् m.
	Another's परकीय adj.
	Anxiety s. चिन्ता f.
	Apartment occupied by

women in a house s. अन्तःपुर n.	Austerity (religious) s. तपस् n.
Appease v. सान्त्व् 10th conj. Parasm. & <i>Ātm.</i>	Author s. कर्तृ m. n.
Application s. उद्योग m.	Authority s. प्रमाण n.
Architect of the gods s. स्वष्टृ m. विश्वकर्मान् m.	Authorize v. कृ with अधि
Arm s. बाहु m.	Autumn s. शरद्व् f.
Army s. सेना f.	Avarice s. लोभ m.
Arrange v. रथ् 10th conj. Parasm. & <i>Ātm.</i>	Avocations s. वृत्ति f.
Arrived at p. p. प्राप्त	Axe s. परशु m.
Arrogance s. मद् m.	B
Arrow s. शर m. बाण m. इशु m.	Bank s. तीर n.
Art s. कला f.	Bathe in v. गाह् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with अब
As adv. इव ind. यथा ind.	Battle s. युद्ध n.
Ascend to v. रुह् 1st conj. Parasm. with आ	Be v. भू 1st conj. Parasm. अस् 2nd conj. Parasm.
Ascetic s. यति m. योगिन् m.	बृत् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> विद् 4th conj. <i>Ātm.</i>
Ascribing s. आरोप m.	Bear v. वह् 1st conj. Pa- rasm. & <i>Ātm.</i>
Ascribing something not real s. अवस्वारोप m.	Beast s. पशु m.;—of prey श्यापद् m.
Ask v. प्रच्छ् [प्रच्छ] 6th conj. Parasm.	Boat v. तद् 10th conj. Pa- rasm. & <i>Ātm.</i>
Assemblage of clouds s. मेघमाल n. [समाज m.]	Beautiful adj. वरतनु
Assembly s. सभा f. सदस् f. n.	Beauty s. सौन्दर्य n. शोभा f.
Attendant on the women's apartments s. कञ्चुकि- न् m.	Become v. भू 1st conj. Pa- rasm.; (behave) शुभ् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i>
	Beo s. अलि m. मधुकर m.
	B efore (space) adv. पुरः ind

Beg v. दाच् 1st conj. Pa-
rasm. & *Ātm.* निम् 1st
conj. *Ātm.*
Beggars s. निम्बुक m.
Begin v. रम् 1st conj. *Ātm.*
with आ [*Ātm.*
Behove v. शुभ् 1st conj.
Beloved adj. प्रिय, प्रियतम
Benefit s. हित n. भद्र n.
Best adj. श्रेष्ठ
Bewail v. शुच् 1st conj.
Parasm.

Bird s. विहग m. पक्षिन् m.
Blow v. वह् 1st conj. Pa-
rasm. & *Ātm.*
Blush v. लज् 6th conj.
Ātm.
Body s. देह m. शरीर n.;—
dead s. शव n.
Bold adj. धीर
Book s. पुस्तक n. ग्रन्थ m.;
—, Hindu religious s.
श्रुति f.

Bow s. चाप m. धनुस् n.
Bowl interj. नमस् ind.
Bow to v. नम् 1st conj.
Parasm.

Bower s. मण्डप m.
Boy s. कुमार m.
Braid of hair s. कबरी f.
Branch s. शाखा f.

Breaking s. भङ्ग m.
Breast s. वक्षस् n.
Bring v. नी 1st conj. Pa-
rasm. & *Ātm.* with आ
Brother s. भ्रातृ m.
Buffalo s. महिष m.
Bulleck s. वृष m.
Burden s. भार m.
Burn v. बह् 1st conj. Pa;
rasm.
But conj. किन्तु ind.

C.

Call v. ह्वे 1st conj. Pa.
rasm. & *Ātm.*
Calm, to be v. क्षाम् (क्षाम्)
4th conj. *Parasm.*
Caravan s. सारथ्य m.
Carry v. नी 1st conj. Pa-
rasm. & *Ātm.*
Caste s. वर्ण m. जाति f.
Cat s. बिडाल m.
Cave s. विवर n.
Celebrate v. प्रथ् 10th conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.
Censuro s. निन्दा f.
Censure v. निन्द् 1st conj.
Parasm.
Censurable adj. गर्ह्य
Chariot s. रथ m.

Charioteer s. सारथि m.
सव्येष्ट m.
Cheek s. कपोल m.
Cheerfulness s. उत्साह m.
Chief adj. मुख्य, प्रधानतम
Child s. बाल m. शिशु m. वल्ग
m. डिम्ब m.
Citizen s. पौर m.
City s. नगरी f. पुरी f.
Cloth s. वस्त्र n. वासस् n.
Cloud s. मेघ m.
Coin, golden s. निष्क m.
Colour s. वर्ण m.
Come to p. p. प्राप्त
Command s. आदेश m.
आज्ञा f.
Command v. हिच् 6th
conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*
with आ [s. सेनापति m.
Commander of an army
Companion s. वयस्य m.;—
female s. सहचरी f.
Compose v. नी 1st conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with प्र
Conduct s. आचार m.;—
bad s. दुराचार m.;—good
s. सदाचार m.;—proper
s. आचार m.
Conquer v. जि 1st conj.
Parasm. ; with वि 1st
conj. *Ātm.*

Conquering pr. p. जयन्
Conqueror s. जेद m. n.
Consent v. मच् 4th conj.
Ātm. with अच्
Contemplate v. चिन्त् 10th
conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*
Continent s. द्वीप m. n.
Cook s. खर m.
Cook v. पच् 1st conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.
Copy s. प्रतिकृति f.
Corn s. धान्य n.
Counsel s. उपदेश m.
Counsellor s. अमात्य m.
धीसचिद m.
Count v. गण् 10th conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.
Country s. देश m. राष्ट्र n.
जनपद m.
Courage s. धृति f.
Court s. सभा f.
Cover v. आप् with वि
Covering s. आवरण n.
Covet v. लुभ् 4th conj.
Parasm.
Cow s. धेनु f.
Cowpon s. गोष्ठ m. n.
Create v. सृज् 6th conj.
Parasm. मा with निद्
Creation s. सृष्टि f.
Creator s. धाद m. सद् m. n.

ब्रह्मन् *m.*;— of the world
 & जगत्कर्तृ *m.*
 Creeper *s.* लता *f.*;— *s.*
 bower of *s.* लतागृह *n.*
 Cross *v.* चू 1st conj.
Parasm.
 Crow *s.* वायस *m.*
 Crowd *s.* सार्थ *m.*
 Cry *v.* रुद्
 Cry *s.* विराव *m.*
D
 Dance *v.* नृत् 4th conj.
Parasm.
 Dance } *s.* नृत्य *n.*
 Dancing }
 Darkness *s.* तमस *n.*
 Daughter *s.* कन्या *f.* दुहित
f. आत्मजा *f.*
 Daughter-in-law *s.* वधू *f.*
 Dear, very } *adj.* प्रेयस
 Dearer }
 Dearest *adj.* प्रियतम
 Death *s.* मृत्यु *m.*
 Deceit *s.* कपट *n.*
 Deed *s.* कृति *f.* चरित *n.*;—
 good *s.* शुभा कृतिः, शुभं च-
 रितम्, पराक्रम *m.* विक्रम *m.*
 Deer *s.* हरिण *m.* मृग *m.*
 Defeat *v.* जि with परा 1st
 conj. *Ātm.*
 Defence *s.* रक्षण *n.*
 Defender *s.* रक्षित *m.* *n.*

Doity *s.* देवता *f.*
 Delight, giving, to *s.* अनु-
 रञ्जन *n.*
 Delighted, to be, मुद् 1st
 conj. *Ātm.* with प्र
 Delighting *adj.* आह्लासक
 Demon *s.* अमुर *m.*
 Depart *v.* गम् 1st conj.
Parasm. with निद्
 Departure *s.* गमन *n.*
 Depend upon *v.* भि 1st
 conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.*
 with आ
 Dependent *adj.* परवत्
 Derive *v.* गम् 1st conj.
Parasm. with अधि, लभ्
 1st conj. *Ātm.*
 Descend *v.* नृ 1st conj. *Pa-*
rasm. with अव
 Descending *pr. p.* अवतरन्
 Describe *v.* वर्ण 10th conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.*
 Deserve *v.* अर्ह 1st conj.
Parasm.
 Desiro *s.* अभिलाष *m.*
 Desire *v.* स्पृह 10th conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.* वा-
 ङ् 1st conj. *Parasm.*
 Desired *p. p.* इद्
 Despise *v.* धीर् 10th conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.* with अव

Destroy *v.* छद् 10th conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.* with
 नि
 Devour *v.* अद् 2nd conj.
Parasm. भञ् 10th conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.*
 Die *v.* मृ 6th conj. *Ātm.*
 Difficulty *s.* संकट *n.* दुर्ग *n.*
 Dig *v.* खन् 1st conj. *Pa-*
rasm. & *Ātm.*
 Dinner *s.* भोजन *n.*
 Direct *v.* दिच् 6th conj. *Pa-*
rasm. & *Ātm.* with आ
 Direction *s.* निर्देश *m.*
 Disadvantage *s.* अनर्थ *m.*
 Discharge *v.* अस्त 4th conj.
Parasm. सिप् 6th conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.* मुच्
 [मुञ्च] 6th conj. *Parasm.*
 & *Ātm.*
 Discase *s.* व्याधि *m.*
 Disliked *p. p.* विप्रिय *adj.*
 Dismayed, to be *v.* स्मि 1st
 conj. *Ātm.* with वि
 Disposition *s.* प्रकृति *f.*
 Disregard *v.* धीर् 10th conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.* with अव
 Distress *s.* क्लेश *m.*
 Divert oneself *v.* ह 1st
 conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.*
 with वि
 Diverted, to be *v.* रम् 1st
 conj. *Ātm.*
 Divine *adj.* भगवत्
 Do *v.* कृ, पद् 4th conj. *Ātm.*
 with प्रति
 Doer *s.* कर्तृ *m.* *n.*
 Doing *pr. p.* कृषन्
 Donor *s.* दातृ *m.* *n.*
 Doubt *s.* शङ्का *f.*
 Drink *v.* पा [पिब] 1st conj.
Parasm.
 Driving *pr. p.* चोदयन्
 Drop *v.* गल् 1st conj. *Pa-*
rasm.
 Drop down *v.* षंस 1st conj.
Ātm.
 Droy *s.* विन्दु *m.*
 Dry *v.* शुष् 4th conj. *Pa-*
rasm.
 Dust *s.* पांशु *m.* रजस *n.*
 Duty *s.* धर्म *m.*;—, one's *s.*
 स्वकृत्य *n.* [*rasm.*
 Dwell *v.* वस 1st conj. *Pa-*
 Dwelling *pr. p.* वसन्
 Dwelt *p. p.* अभ्युषिषत् *Perf.*
p. act.
E
 Eager for union *adj.* संग-
 मोत्सुक
 Earth *s.* मही *f.* पृथ्वी *f.*
 वसुधा *f.* भूमि *f.* मेदिनी *f.*

- East *s.* प्राची *f.*
 Eat *v.* अद् *2nd conj. Pa-*
rasm. भक्ष् *10th conj. Pa-*
rasm. & Ātm. ह् *1st conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm. with
 आ
 Effort *s.* यत्न *m.*
 Elder *adj.* ज्यायस्
 Elephant *s.* गज *m.* नाग *m.*
 Embrace *v.* म्रिष् *4th conj.*
Parasm. म्रिष् *with आ,*
 कृत् *4th conj. Parasm.*
 Endure *v.* सह् *1st conj. Ātm.*
 Enemy *s.* अरि *m.* शत्रु *m.*;—
 of gods *s.* असुर *m.*
 Energy *s.* उत्साह *m.*
 Engaged, to be, रम् *1st*
conj. Ātm. with आ
 England *s.* अङ्ग्लभूमि *f.*
 Englishman *s.* अङ्ग्ल *m.*
 आङ्ग्लभौम *m.*
 Enter *v.* विष् *6th conj. Pa-*
rasm.
 Err *v.* मद् [नाद्] *4th conj.*
Parasm. with प्र
 Establishing *s.* प्रवर्तन *n.*
 Even *adv.* अपि *ind.*
 Everywhere *adv.* सर्वत्र *ind.*
 Evidence *s.* प्रमाण *n.*
 Evil *s.* अनर्थ *m.*
 Examine *v.* ईक्ष् *1st conj.*
Ātm. with परि
 Exchange *v.* दा [यच्छ्] *1st*
conj. Parasm. with प्रति
 Exertion *s.* उद्यम *m.* उद्योग *m.*
 Expect *v.* ईक्ष् *1st conj. Ātm.*
with अप
 Experience *v.* भू *1st conj.*
Parasm. with अनु
 Exploit *s.* पराक्रम *m.*
 Extol *v.* वर्ण् *10th conj. Pa-*
rasm. & Ātm. भाष् *1st*
conj. Ātm. [भुत् *n.*
 Eye *s.* नेत्र *n.* नयन *n.* च-
 F
 Face, with the, turned
 away from *adj.* विमुख
 Faint *v.* मुह् *4th conj. Pa-*
rasm.
 Faithless *adj.* अविश्वास्य
 Fall *v.* पत् *1st conj. Pa-*
rasm. [त *n.*
 Falsehood *s.* असत्य *n.* अनु-
 Fame *s.* कीर्ति *f.* यशस् *n.*
 Family *s.* गोत्र *n.*;—, born
 of a good *adj.* कुलिम्
 Famous *adj.* यशस्वन्
 Fato *s.* विधि *m.*
 Father *s.* जनक *m.* पित्र *m.*
 Fatigue of a journey *s.*
 अभ्यसेह *m.*

- Faults. अपराध *m.*;—, small
s. अपराधलव *m.*
 Favour *s.* प्रसाह *m.* कृपा *f.*
 Fear *s.* भय *n.*
 Feel *v.* भू *1st conj. Parasm.*
with अनु
 Female beloved *s.* कान्ता *f.*
 Festival *s.* महोत्सव *m.*
 Field of battle *s.* समरा-
 द्वाण *n.*
 Fierce *adj.* खण्ड
 Fight *v.* युष् *4th conj. Ātm.*
 Fill *v.* भृ *1st conj. Parasm.*
& Ātm.
 Fire *s.* अग्नि *m.* इतभुञ्ज *m.*
 First *adj.* प्रथम;—day of a
 lunar fortnight *s.* प्रति-
 पद् *f.*
 Fish *s.* मत्स्य *m.*
 Flatter *v.* कर्त्स् *1st conj.*
Ātm.
 Flesh *s.* मांस *n.*
 Flow *v.* वह् *1st conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm.
 Flow together *v.* गम् *with*
 सम् *1st conj. Ātm.*
 Flower *s.* कुसुम *n.*; having
 —s *adj.* पुष्पधारिन्
 Fly *v.* डी *1st conj. Ātm.*
 Follow *v.* सृ *1st conj. Pa-*
rasm. with अनु, गम् 1st
conj. Parasm. with अनु
 Follower of the Nyāya *s.*
 नैयायिक *m.*
 Food *s.* अन्न *n.*
 Fool *s.* मूर्ख *m.*
 Foot *s.* पाद *m.*
 Foot-soldier *s.* पत्ति *m.*
 Forest *s.* अरण्य *n.* वन *n.*
 अटवी *f.*;—, one dwelling
 in a *s.* वनौकस् *m.*
 Forget *v.* स्मृ *with वि*
 Forgive *v.* क्षम् *1st conj.*
Ātm.
 Forgiveness *s.* क्षमा *f.*
 Form, having *adj.* मूर्तिमत्
 Formerly *adv.* पुरा *ind.*
 Fortune *s.* हैव *n.*
 Fragrant *adj.* सुरभि
 Fraud *s.* कपट *n.*
 Friend *s.* मित्र *n.* वयस्य *m.*
 सुहृद् *m.*;—, female *s.*
 सखी *f.*
 Friendship *s.* स्नेह *m.*
 Fruit *s.* फल *n.*
 Fruit-eater *adj.* फलादिन्
 Fruitless *adj.* निष्फल
 G
 Gallop *v.* पत् *1st conj. Pa-*
rasm. with उत्
 Ganges *s.* गङ्गा *f.* भागीरथी *f.*
 Garden *s.* उद्यान *n.* उपवन *n.*
 Garland *s.* माला *f.*
 General *s.* सन्पत्ति *m.*

Get v. लभ् 1st conj. *Ātm.*
 Get up v. स्था [तिङ्] 1st conj. *Parasm.* with उन्
 Ghee s. घृत n.
 Girl s. कन्या f. नन्दिनी f. कुमारी f.
 Give v. दा [बद्ध] 1st conj. *Parasm.*
 Giver s. दातृ m. n.
 Glean v. उच्छृ 6th conj. *Parasm.*
 Glory s. यशस् n.
 Go v. गम् [गच्छ] 1st conj. *Parasm.* चर् 1st conj. *Parasm.* चल् 1st conj. *Parasm.* ब्रश् 1st conj. *Parasm.*
 Go after v. गम् 1st conj. *Parasm.* with भन्
 Go together v. गम् with सम् 1st conj. *Ātm.*
 Goat s. अज m.
 Goer s. गन्तृ m. n.
 Going *pr.* p. गच्छन्;—to a holy place *adj.* क्षेत्र-गामिन्
 Going s. गति f.
 God s. ईश्वर m.; a god हि-वीरस m. देव m.;—of wealth कुबेर m.;—of love मदन m.; wife of मदन s. रति f.

Goddess s. देवी f.
 Gold s. सुवर्ण n. कार्णव न.
 Good s. कल्याण n.; *adj.* शोभन
 Grace s. प्रसाद m.
 Grandson s. नप्तृ m.
 Grass s. हृण n.
 Great *adj.* महत्; very-*adj.* परम, भूयस्
 Greater *adj.* भूयस्
 Greatness s. प्रकर्ष m. महिमन् m.
 Ground s. भूमि f.
 Grow v. रुह् 1st conj. *Parasm.*
 Guest s. अतिथि m.
 Guide s. मार्गोपदेष्टृ m. मार्ग-दर्शक m.
 Guilty *adj.* अपराधिन्
 H
 Habitation s. वास m.
 Hail! *interj.* स्वस्ति *ind.*
 Hampered *p. p.* कुण्ठित
 Hand s. हस्त m. पाणि m. कर m. [वरतनु
 Handsome. *adj.* दर्शनीय,
 Happen v. पत् 1st conj. *Parasm.* with आ;—*ed p. p.* आपतित
 Happiness s. सुख n. उस्ताह m. शिव n.;—, he who

enjoys *adj.* सुखभाक्
 Happy *adj.* सुखभाग्, कुशलिन्, निर्वृतिमन्
 Harm s. अपाय m. अहित n.
 Hater s. द्वेषु m. n.
 Head s. शीर्ष n. शिरस n.
 Heap s. राशि m.
 Hear v. श्रु
 Hearing s. श्रुति f.
 Hearer s. श्रोत्र m. n.
 Heart s. हृदय n.
 Heaven s. स्वर्ग m.
 Hence *adv.* अतः *ind.*
 Herd s. वृथ n.
 Herdsman s. गोप m.
 Here *adv.* अत्र *ind.*
 Hermitage s. आश्रम m.
 Hog s. वराह m.
 Hold v. धृ 10th conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.*
 Holy *adj.* पूत *p. p.* पुण्य
 Home s. गृह n.
 Honey s. मधु n.
 Honour, your भवन् *pron.*
 Hope v. शंस् *with* आ 1st conj. *Ātm.*
 Horse s. अश्व m.
 Hot *adj.* चण्ड;—, to be v. तप् 1st conj. *Parasm.*
 House s. गृह n. भर्मन् n.
 Hundred s. शत n.
 Hunter s. व्याध m.
 Husband s. वल्लभ m. रमण m. भर्तृ m.;—'s brother s. देवृ m.;—'s brother's wife s. यादृ f.;—'s sister s. ननान्ह f.
 Husbandman s. कृषीवल m.
 Hut s. उदज m.
 Hymn, vedic s. सूक्त n.
 I
 I *pron.* अस्मद्
 Idol s. मूर्ति f.
 Ignorance s. अज्ञान n.
 Illiterate person s. अप-ण्डित m.
 Imago s. मूर्ति f. प्रतिकृति f.
 Impeded *p. p.* कुण्ठित
 Impudence s. वैयास्य n.
 Inciting s. प्रवर्तन n. [*Ātm.*
 Increase v. वृध् 1st conj.
 Industry s. उद्यम m.
 Infant s. शिशु m.
 Injury s. अहित n.
 Insolence s. मह m.
 Intellect s. मति f.
 Intelligence s. वार्ता f.;—about one's beloved s. प्रियामवृत्ति f.
 Intelligent *adj.* मेधाविन्
 Intensity s. प्रकर्ष m.
 Intoxication s. मह m.

Invite v. मन् 10th conj.
Átm. with नि
 Invoke v. ह्वे 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm. & *Átm. with आ*
 Island s. द्वीप m. n.

J

Jar s. घट m.
 Jackal s. वृगाल m.
 Jewel s. मणि m. रत्न n.;—
 amongst women s. स्त्री-
 रत्न n.
 Join v. गम् with सम् 1st
 conj. *Átm.*
 Joined with p. p. प्रपन्न
 Juice s. रस m. [सभा f.
 Justice, court of s. न्याय-

K

Kill v. हन्
 Killing s. वध m.
 Kind s. जाति f.
 King s. नृप m. नृपति m. भूप m.
 पार्षिय m. भूभृत् m. राजन् m.
 Kingdom s. राज्य n.
 Know v. बुध् 1st conj.
 Parasm. & *Átm. गम्*
 1st conj. Parasm. with
 अव, हा
 Knowing the Brahman
 adj. ब्रह्मविद्
 L
 Lake s. कासार m. सरस् n.

Lame adj. खड्ग
 Lamp s. दीप m.
 Land s. भूमि f.
 Laugh in contempt v. हस्
 1st conj. Parasm. with
 वि

Law-book, Hindu s. स्मृति f.
 Lead v. नी 1st conj. Parasm.
 & *Átm.*
 Leaf s. पर्ण n.
 Learn v. सिध् 1st conj.
Átm.
 Learned adj. विद्वत्
 Leather s. चर्मन् n.
 Leave, leave off v. मुञ्च
 [मुञ्च] 6th conj. Pa-
 rasm. & *Átm. त्यञ् 1st*
 conj. Parasm.

Leave, to take (as at the
 time of departure,) v.
 प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] with आ 6th
 conj. *Átm.*

Leaving s. त्याग m.
 Lesson s. पाठ m.
 Lie s. असत्य n.
 Life s. जीव m.
 Lift up v. धृ 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm. & *Átm. with उत्*
 Light s. प्रकाश m. प्रभा f.
 कान्ति f. तेजस् n.
 Lightning s. विद्युत् f.

Lion s. सिंह m.
 Little adj. प्रसन्न
 Liked, to be, v. रुच् 1st
 conj. *Átm.*
 Live v. जीव् 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm. वस् 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm.
 Load s. भार m.
 Long adj. दीर्घ
 Long (time) adv. चिरम्
 ind.
 Long-lived adj. आयुष्मन्
 Lord s. प्रभु m. स्वामिन् m.
 Lotus s. कमल n.
 Love s. प्रीति f. स्नेह m. प्रेमन्
 m. n.
 Lover s. वल्लभ m. रमण m.

M

Machino s. यन्त्र n.
 Mad, to be v. मद् [माद्]
 4th conj. Parasm.
 Made p. p. कृत, निर्मित
 Maid s. दासी f.
 Maintain v. मन् 4th conj.
Átm.
 Majestic adj. भगवन्
 Man s. जन m. नर m. पुरुष m.
 नृ m.;—, learned s. पण्डित
 m.;—, old s. जरठ m. वृद्ध
 m.;—of piety s. साधु m.
 —, rich s. धनिक m.;—who
 is a slave s. दासजन m.;—,
 wise s. बुध् m. प्रज्ञ m.
 Manager in a play s. सूत्र-
 धार m.
 Mango (fruit) s. आम्र n.
 Manner, in that, adv. तथा
 ind.;—, in this, इत्थम् ind.;
 —, in what, adv. कथम्
 ind.;—, in which (rela-
 tive) adv. यथा ind.;—of
 leading life s. चरित n.
 Mansion s. हर्म्य n.
 Many adj. बहु
 Marriage s. विवाह m.
 Marry v. नी 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm. & *Átm. with परि*
 Master s. अधिपति m. भर्ता m.
 Mate s. सहचरी f.
 Mean adj. क्षुद्र
 Medicine s. अगद m.
 Meditation s. ध्यान n. आ-
 ध्यान n.
 Mendicant s. दासक m.
 Merit s. पुण्य n. गुण m.;
 —, one who appreciates
 adj. गुणज्ञ
 Meritorious adj. गुणवंत,
 गुणिन्
 Message s. संदेश m.

Messenger *s.* दूत *m.*
 Miles, two, *s.* क्रोश *m.*;—
 eight, *s.* योजन *n.*
 Mind *s.* चित्त *n.* मनस् *n.*
 Minister *s.* सचिव *m.*
 Ministry *s.* प्रकृति *f.*
 Misdeed *s.* दुष्कृति *f.*
 Misery *s.* दुःख *n.*
 Modesty *s.* विनय *m.*
 Monday *s.* सोमवासर *m.*
 Money *s.* द्रव्य *n.*;—given to
 Brāhmaṇas *s.* दक्षिणा *f.*
 Monkey *s.* कपि *m.*
 Moon *s.* चन्द्र *m.* इन्दु *m.*
 Moonlight *s.* कौमुदी *f.* उद्यो-
 स्स्ना *f.*
 Mother *s.* जननी *f.* मातृ *f.*
 Mother-in-law *s.* श्वश्रु *f.*
 Mount *v.* रुह् 1st conj.
Parasm. with आ
 Mountain *s.* गिरि *m.* पर्वत
m. शिखरिन् *m.*
 Mouth *s.* मुख *n.*
 Move *v.* ह् 1st conj. *Pa-*
rasm. चल् 1st conj. Pa-
rasm.
 Much *adj.* प्रभूत, भूरि
 Mud *s.* पट्ट *m.*
 Music *s.* संगीत *n.*

N

Nail *s.* मख *n.*
 Name *s.* अभिधान *n.* नामन् *n.*
 Neck *s.* कण्ठ *m.*
 Neglect *v.* ईक्ष् 1st conj.
Ātm. with उप
 New *adj.* नव
 News *s.* वार्ता *f.*
 Nichais, called *adj.* नीचै-
 राख्य
 Night *s.* रजनी *f.* निशा *f.*
 रात्रि *f.* तमिस्रा *f.*
 Not *adv.* न *ind.*;—(prohi-
 bitive) मा *ind.*
 Not ground *s.* अभूमि *f.*
 Nourish *v.* पुष् 4th conj.
Parasm.

O

O *interj.* हे *ind.* रेरे *ind.*
 Obey *v.* रुष् 4th conj. *Ātm.*
with अनु
 Oblation (food) *s.* बलि *m.*
 Obstruction *s.* भावरण *n.*
 Obtain *v.* गम् 1st conj.
Parasm. with अधि, विद्
 [विन्द्र] 6th conj. *Pa-*
rasm. & Ātm. लम् 1st
conj. Ātm.
 Ocean *s.* उदधि *m.*
 Offence *s.* विप्रिय *n.*

Offending *adj.* अपराधिन्
 Offering *s.* हविस् *n.* बलि *m.*
 Oh *interj.* हे *ind.* रेरे *ind.*
 Old *adj.* वृद्ध (man)
 Only *adv.* एव *ind.*
 Or *conj.* अथवा *ind.* वा *ind.*
 उत *ind.*
 Order *s.* शासन *n.* आज्ञा *f.*
 Order *v.* दिष् 6th conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with आ
 Ornament *s.* अलंकार *m.*
 Out of *prep.* बहिस् *ind.*
 Overcome *v.* लङ् 1st conj.
Ātm.
 Overcome } *p. p.* अभि-
 Overpowered } भूत
 Owe *v.* धृ 10th conj. *Pa-*
rasm. & Ātm.
 Own, one's *adj.* स्वीय

P

Pain *s.* क्लेश *m.* च्यथा *f.*
 पीडा *f.*; to give—to *v.*
 पीह 10th conj. *Parasm.*
 & *Ātm.*; to inflict—
v. युह् 6th conj. *Parasm.*
 Palace *s.* प्रासाद *m.*
 Palate *s.* तानु *n.*
 Pardon *s.* क्षमा *f.* [*m.*
 Parents *s.* पितरौ *du.* of पित्रु
 Parrot *s.* शुक्र *m.*

Particle *s.* लव *m.*
 Path, wrong *s.* विमार्ग *m.*
 Peace *s.* स्वास्थ्य *n.*
 Peacock *s.* मयूर *m.*
 People *s.* जन *m.* लोक *m.*
 Peril *s.* भय *n.* संकट *n.*
 Perish *v.* नष्ट 4th conj.
Parasm. ध्वस् 1st conj.
Ātm.
 Perplexity *s.* संकट *n.*
 Person *s.* जन *m.*; respecta-
 ble—*s.* आर्य *m.*; wicked
 —*s.* निशाचर *m.* राक्षस *m.*
 Philosopher, metaphysical
s. ब्रह्मविद् *adj.*
 Pilgrim *s.* यात्रिक *m.*
 Place of residence *s.* वस-
 ति *f.*
 Plant, creeping *s.* लता *f.*
 Play *s.* क्रीडा *f.*
 Play *v.* क्रीह् 1st conj. *Pa-*
rasm. ह् 1st conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm. with वि
 Please *v.* प्री [प्रीण्] 10th
 conj. *Parasm. & Ātm.*
 हृष् 1st conj. *Ātm.*
 Pleased *p. p.* प्रसन्न;—, to
 be *v.* पुष् 4th conj. *Pa-*
rasm.
 Pleasing *s.* अनुरञ्जन *n.*
 Pleasure *s.* राति *f.* सुख *n.*

Plentiful *adj.* प्रभूत
 Plough *v.* कृष 1st *conj.*
Parasm. and 6th conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.
 Poet *s.* कवि *m.*; lord of—*s.*
 chief of—*s.* कवीश *m.*
 Poison *s.* विष *n.*
 Politics *s.* नीति *f.*
 Pollen *s.* रजसू *n.*
 Pond, small *s.* वल्बल *m. n.*
 Poor *adj.* दरिद्र
 Potter *s.* कुम्भकार *m.*
 Poverty *s.* दरिद्रिय *n.*
 Powerful *adj.* समर्थ
 Practise *v.* चर्च with आ
 Praise *v.* वांस 1st *conj.* *Pa-*
rasm. कर्त्तु 1st *conj.* *Ātm.*
 वाप् 1st *conj.* *Ātm.*
 Praise *s.* स्तुति *f.*
 Praiseworthy *adj.* प्रशस्त
 Prate } जल्प 1st *conj.*
 Prattle } *Parasm.*
 Precept sacred *s.* विधि *m.*
 Preceptor *s.* आचार्य *m.*
 Preparation *s.* संभार *m.*
 Prepared *adj.* उद्यत *p. p.*
 Present *s.* उपहार *m.*
 Pride *s.* मह *m.*
 Priest at the Soma sacri-
 fice *s.* वैश्वदेव *m.*
 Proclaim *v.* पुष 10th *conj.*

Parasm. & Ātm.
 Produce *v.* ना with नि
 Produced, to be, *v.* नू 1st
conj. Parasm. with उत्,
 जन् [जा] 4th *conj.* *Ātm.*
 पद् 4th *conj.* *Ātm. with*
 उत्
 Profession *s.* वृत्ति *f.*
 Proficiency *s.* प्रावीण्य *n.*
 Proficient *adj.* निपुण
 Progeny *s.* प्रजा *f.*
 Prosperity *s.* अभ्युदय *m.*
 भृति *f.* संपद् *f.*
 Prosperous *adj.* श्रीमत्, श्रे-
 यत्
 Protect *v.* रभ् 1st *conj.*
Parasm. अत् 1st *conj.*
Parasm.
 Protector *s.* पालक *m.* रक्षित
m. n.
 Proximity *s.* संनिधि *m.*
 Publish *v.* प्रपु 10th *conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm.
 Puddle *s.* पत्बल *m. n.*
 Punish *v.* वृणु 10th *conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm.
 Pupil *s.* शिष्य *m.*
 Purified *p. p.* पूत.
 Quake *v.* वेप 1st *conj.*
Ātm.

Quality *s.* गुण *m.*
 Quarrel *s.* कलि *m.*
 Queen *s.* राज्ञी *f.*; crowned
 —*s.* महिषी *f.*
 Quickly *adv.* द्रुतम्
 R
 Race *s.* गोत्र *n.* वंश *m.*
 Ramble *v.* भद् 1st *conj.*
Parasm.
 Ready *adj.* उद्यत *p. p.*
 Reality *s.* तत्त्व *n.* भूतार्थ *m.*
 Recourse, to have, to *v.*
 भञ् 1st *conj.* *Parasm. &*
Ātm.
 Regard *v.* नन् 4th *conj.*
Ātm.
 Rejoice *v.* मुद् 1st *conj.*
Ātm.
 Relation *s.* बन्धु *m.*
 Release *v.* मुच् [मुञ्च्] 6th
conj. Parasm. & Ātm.
 वृ 1st and 10th *conj.* *Pa-*
rasm. & Ātm. with उत्
 Remedy *s.* उपाय *m.*
 Remember *v.* स्मृ 1st *conj.*
Parasm.
 Remembrance *s.* स्मृति *f.*
 Repulsion *s.* अवधीरणा *f.*
 Request *v.* अर्थ 10th *conj.*
Ātm. with प्र
 Reside *v.* वस 1st *conj.*

Parasm. with नि
 Resort to *v.* भञ् 1st *conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm. लम्ब
 1st *conj.* *Ātm. with अव*
 Respect *s.* आदर *m.*
 Rest upon *v.* वस् with अधि
 Rest, for the purpose of
 विश्रामहेतोः *abl. or gen.*
 of विश्रामहेतु *m.*
 Resting place *s.* संभ्रम *m.*
 Result *s.* परिणाम *m.*
 Result *v.* भू 1st *conj.*
Parasm. with उत्, जन्
 [जा] 4th *conj.* *Ātm.* पद्
 4th *conj.* *Ātm. with इत्*
 or with निस्
 Return *v.* वृत् 1st *conj.*
Ātm. with नि
 Revere *v.* पूज् 10th *conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm.
 Reverence, object of,
 पूजास्थान *n.*
 Reward *s.* पारितोषिक *n.*
 Rico *s.* तण्डुल *m.*; ball of—
 given to the dead *s.*
 पिण्ड *m.*; cooked—*s.* भो
 दन *m.*;—of various kinds
 (a grain of) *s.* त्रीहि *m.*
 Riso *s.* अभ्युदय *m.*
 Riso *v.* स्था [तिह्] 1st *conj.*
Parasm. with उत्

Rising *pr. p.* उद्यत्
 Rival *v.* स्पर्ध् 1st conj.
Ātm.
 River *s.* नद् *m.* नदी *f.*
 Road *s.* मार्ग *m.* वीथि *f.*
 Rogue *s.* घात *m.*
 Rope *s.* रज्जु *m.*
 Rudeness *s.* वैयात्य *n.*
 Ruin *s.* नाश *m.*
 Ruling *pr. p.* शासत्
 Run *v.* धाव् 1st conj.
Parasm.

S

Sacrifice, belonging to a,
adj. यज्ञिय; to perform a
 —*v.* ह् 1st conj. *Parasm.*
 & *Ātm.* with आ
 Sacrificer *s.* यजमान *m.*
 Sad *a./j.* दुःखित, विषण्ण *p.p.*
 Sage *s.* ऋषि *m.* साधु *m.*
 Sailor *s.* नाविक *m.*
 Salt *adj.* लवण
 Salute *v.* नम् 1st conj.
Parasm. वाह् 10th conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.* with
 अणि *i.e.* the causal of
 वह् 1st conj. *Parasm.*
 with अणि, वन्द् 1st conj.
Ātm.
 Sat *p.p.* सत्सिषवत् *Perf. p. act.*
 Satisfaction *s.* प्रीति *f.*

Satisfied, to be, *v.* सुप् 4th
 conj. *Parasm.* वप् 4th
 conj. *Parasm.*
 Save *v.* धृ 1st and 10th
 conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.*
 with उत्, रभ् 1st conj.
Parasm. with पति
 Saying *s.* वचन *n.*
 Scattered *p.p.* निरस्त
 Science *s.* शास्त्र *n.*
 School *s.* पाठशाला *f.*
 Sea *s.* समुद्र *m.*
 Seat *s.* आसन *n.*
 See *v.* ईश् 1st conj. *Ātm.*
 ईश् with प्र, हश् [पद्य्]
 1st conj. *Parasm.*
 Seeing *pr. p.* पश्यन्
 Seek *v.* मार्ग 10th conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.* वृग्
 10th conj. *Ātm.*
 Seer *s.* ब्रह्म *m.* *n.*
 Self *s.* आत्मन् *m.*
 Send *v.* हि with प्र
 Sense, to lose, *v.* मुह् 4th
 conj. *Parasm.*
 Sensible *adj.* धीमन्
 Separation *s.* वियोग *m.*
 Serpant *s.* सर्प *m.*
 Servant *s.* किकर *m.* भृत्य
m. अनुजीविन् *adj.*
 Serve *v.* सेव् 1st conj. *Ātm.*

Sesamum *s.* तिल *m.*
 Set about *v.* वृत् 1st conj.
Ātm. with प्र
 Sex *s.* लिङ्ग *n.*
 Shade *s.* छाया *f.*
 Shake *v.* कम्प् 1st conj.
Ātm.
 Shame *s.* लज्जा *f.*; to feel—
v. लज् 6th conj. *Ātm.*
 Shine *v.* काग् 1st conj.
Ātm. with प्र, घृत् 1st
 conj. *Ātm.* तप् 1st conj.
Parasm.
 Shoe *s.* उपानह *f.*
 Show *v.* दिश् 6th conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.*
 Sickness *s.* व्याधि *m.*
 Silence *s.* मौन *n.*
 Silly, to be, *v.* मुह् 4th
 conj. *Parasm.*
 Sin *s.* पाप *n.*
 Sinful *adj.* पाप [rasm.
 Sing *v.* गै 1st conj. *Pa-*
 Singing *s.* संगीत *n.* गान *n.*
 Sinner *s.* पाप *adj.*
 Sister *s.* स्वसृ *f.*
 Sit *v.* विष् 6th conj. *Pa-*
 rasm. with उप, सद् 1st
 conj. *Parasm.* with नि
 (निपीद्);—upon *v.* बह्
 with अधि

Skill *s.* चातुर्य *n.*
 Sky *s.* आकाश *m.* *n.* अम्बर
n. नभस् *n.* वियन् *n.*
 Small *adj.* प्रतनु
 Smile *v.* स्मि 1st conj. *Ātm.*
 Snow *s.* हिम *n.*
 So *adv.* इति *ind.*
 Soldier *s.* सैनिक *m.*
 Son *s.* पुत्र *m.* तनय *m.* आ-
 रमज *m.*
 Song *s.* संगीत *n.* गीत *n.*
 Songster *s.* गायक *m.*
 Son-in-law *s.* जामाद *m.*
 Soon *adv.* द्रुतम्
 Soul *s.* आत्मन् *m.*
 Sound *s.* श्रुति *m.*
 Sorry *adj.* दुःखित
 Source *s.* प्रभव *m.*
 Spade *s.* खनित्र *n.*
 Speak *v.* वद् 1st conj. *Pa-*
 rasm. भाष् 1st conj. *Ātm.*
 Speech *s.* वाचा *f.* वाणी *f.*
 वाष् *f.* वचस् *n.*
 Spirit, evil, *s.* निशाचर *m.*
 राक्षस *m.* रक्षस् *n.*
 Splendid, to be, घृष् 1st
 conj. *Ātm.*
 Splendour *s.* कान्ति *f.*
 Sport *s.* क्रीडा *f.*
 Sport *v.* रम् 1st conj. *Ātm.*
 Spot *s.* कलङ्क *m.*

Spread v. सृ 1st conj. Pa- rasm. with प्र	Success s. जय m. विजय m. सिद्धि f.
Spring s. वसन्त m.	Suitable, what is, adj. हित
Sprinkle v. सिञ्च [सिञ्च] 6th conj. Parasm. & Âtm.	Summer s. षोष्म m.
Stain s. कलङ्क m.	Summit s. शिखर m. n.
Stand v. स्था [तिष्ठ] 1st conj. Parasm.	Sun s. सूर्य m. रवि m. स- विह m.
Star s. तारक n.	Superior adj. श्रेष्ठ, श्रेयस्
State, bad s. दुर्घा f.	Surface, upper, of a pa- lace & प्रासादतल n.
Stcal v. चुर 10th conj. Pa- rasm. & Âtm.	Surmount v. वृ 1st conj. Parasm. with सम् or उन्, पार 10th conj. Parasm. & Âtm.
Step towards v. पद् 4th conj. Âtm. with प्रति	Surround v. वृ with परि
Stick s. दण्ड m. बटि f.	Suspect v. शङ्क 1st conj. Âtm.
Stone s. शिला f. दण्ड f. अश्मन् m.	Swagger v. गर्भ् 1st conj. Âtm. with प्र
Store s. निधि m.	Sweetmeat s. मोदक m.
Story s. कथा f.	Sweetness s. माधुर्य n.
Street s. रथ्या f.	Sword s. अस्त्रि m. खड्ग m.
Strength s. बल n.	
Strife s. कलि m.	T
Strike v. हृ 1st conj. Pa- rasm. & Âtm. with प्र	Tail s. लाङ्गल n.
Strive वृत् 1st conj. Âtm.	Take away v. हृ 1st conj. Parasm. & Âtm.
Study s. अध्ययन n.	Talent s. बुद्धि f.
Subject s. प्रजा f.	Talented adj. धीमन्, वैधा- विन्
Submit v. गम् 1st conj. Parasm. with acc. sing. of धारण or वक्ष	Tank s. तडाग m.

Tasto v. स्वाह 1st conj. Âtm.	Parasm. स्पन्द 1st conj. Âtm.
Taunt s. उपालम्भ m.	Throw v. अस् 4th conj. Parasm. क्षिप् 6th conj. Parasm. & Âtm.
Teach v. विद् 6th conj. Parasm. & Âtm. with उप	Thunderbolt, Indra's, s. पवि m. [ind.]
Tear s. अश्रु n.	Thus adv. इति ind. एवंम्
Tear v. वृ 10th conj. Pa- rasm. & Âtm.	Tiger s. व्याघ्र m.
Tell v. कथ् 10th conj. Pa- rasm. & Âtm. शंस 1st conj. Parasm.	Time s. काल m.
Temple s. देवकुल n.;—of Śiva s. शिवालय n.	Timid adj. भीरु; भीरु f.
Terrace of a palace s. प्रा- सादतल n.	To-day adv. अद्य ind.
That pron. तद्, अदद्	To-morrow adv. श्वस ind.
Theft s. चौर्य n.	Tongue s. जिह्वा f.
Then adv. तदा ind.	Top s. शिखर m. n.
Thence adv. ततः ind.	Tortoise s. कूर्म m.
There adv. तत्र ind.	Touch v. स्पर्श 6th conj. Parasm.
Thief s. स्तेन m.	Town s. नगर n. पुरी f.
Thing s. वस्तु n.; real—s. वस्तु n.; not a—s. अवस्तु n.; unreal—s. अवस्तु n.	Traitor, to act the v. वृह 4th conj. Parasm.
Think v. मन् 4th conj. Âtm.	Tranquil, to be v. शम् [शाम] 4th conj. Pa- rasm.
This pron. एतद्, इदम्, अदद्	Tranquillity s. स्वास्थ्य n. शान्ति f.
Thou pron. युष्मद्	Transgress v. लङ् 1st conj. Âtm.
Throb v. स्फुर 6th conj.	Transgressed, that cannot be, adj. अलङ्घनीय

Treasure *s.* कोष *m.*
Tremble *v.* वेप् *1st conj.*
Ātm.
Truth *s.* तस्य *n.* सत्य *n.*
- भूतार्थ *m.*
Tree *s.* वृक्ष *m.* तरु *m.*
Tutor *s.* आचार्य *m.*

U

Uncle, paternal *s.* पित्रव्य
m.
Understand *v.* बुध् *1st*
conj. Parasm. & Ātm.
Universe *s.* विश्व *pron. n.*
Untruth *s.* अनृत *n.*

V

Verily *adv.* क्विन् *incl.*
Verse *s.* श्लोक *m.*; Vedic—*s.*
मन्त्र *m.*
Vicinity *s.* संनिधि *m.*
Victory *s.* विजय *m.*
Village *s.* ग्राम *m.*
Villain *s.* खल *m.*
Violation *s.* भङ्ग *m.*
Virgin *s.* कुमारी *f.*
Virtue *s.* धर्म *m.* गुण *m.*
Virtuous *adj.* पुण्यवन्, सुवृत्त
Vultures, lord of, *s.* गृध्र-
राज *m.*

W

Wait upon *v.* चरु *1st conj.*
Parasm. with परि, सेच्
1st conj. Ātm.
Walk *v.* चरु *1st conj. Pa-*
rasm.
Walking, mode of, *s.*
गति *f.*
Wallow *v.* लुद् *4th conj.*
Parasm.
Wander *v.* अद् *1st conj.*
Parasm.
Warrior *s.* योध *m.* वीर *m.*
Wash { *v.* क्षल् *10th*
Wash off { *conj. Parasm.*
 & Ātm.
Waste away *v.* क्षि *1st*
conj. Parasm.
Water *s.* जल *n.* वारि *n.*
ज्वरक *n.* पयस *n.*
Water *v.* दु *1st conj. Pa-*
rasm.
Way *s.* वर्त्यन् *n.*
We *pron.* अस्मद्
Wealth *s.* धन *n.* वसु *n.*
संपद् *f.* वित्त *n.*
Weapon, miraculous, *s.*
अस्त्र *n.*
Wear *v.* धृ *10th conj. Pa-*
rasm. & Ātm.

Weary, to be, *v.* अम् [भाव] *4th*
conj. Parasm.
Weigh *v.* तुल् *10th conj.*
Parasm. & Ātm.
Welfare *s.* कल्याण *n.* शिव *n.*
Well *adj.* कुशलिन्
Well *adv.* सुष्टु *ind.*
Well *s.* वापी *f.* कूप *m.*
Well-being *s.* भद्र *n.*
Well-versed *adj.* निष्णात
Wet, to be, दु *1st conj.*
Parasm.
What *interr. pron.* किम्
What is to be *adj.* भाविन्
Wheel *s.* चक्र *n.*
When *interr. adv.* कदा *ind.*
When *relat. adv.* यदा *ind.*
Whence *interr. adv.* कुत:
ind.
Whence *relat. adv.* यत:
ind.
Where *interr. adv.* कुत्र
ind. क्व ind.
Where *relat. adv.* यत्र *ind.*
Which *interr. pron.* किम्
Which *relat. pron.* यद्
White *adj.* श्वेत; brilliant
—*adj.* भास्वरशुक्ल
Who *interr. pron.* किम्
Who *relat. pron.* यद्
Whole *adj.* अखिल

Wicked *adj.* दुःशंस
Wife *s.* भार्या *f.* पत्नी *f.*
कान्ता *f.*;—and husband
s. जायापती *m. du.*
Wilderness *s.* अरण्य *n.*
अटवी *f.*
Wind *s.* पवन *m.* मारुत *m.*
वायु *m.* मरुत् *m.*
Window *s.* वातायन *n.*
Wise *adj.* धीर
Wish *s.* इच्छा *f.*
Wish *v.* इष् [इच्छ] *6th*
conj. Parasm.
Wished *p.p.* इष्ट
With *prep.* सह *ind.*
Without *prep.* विना *ind.*
Witness *s.* साक्षिन् *m.*
Woman *s.* नारी *f.* ललना
f.;—of distinction *s.*
देवी *f.*; proud—*s.* मानिनी
f.; venerable—*s.* भार्या *f.*;
young—*s.* प्रमदा *f.* वधू *f.*
Wonder *v.* स्मि *1st conj.*
Ātm. with वि
Wood *s.* काष्ठ *n.*; (forest)
वन *n.*
Work *s.* मन्थ *m.*
World *s.* लोक *m.* जगत् *n.*
Worn *p.p.* परिहित
Worn out *p.p.* जीर्ण
Worship *s.* पूजा *f.*; mate-

rials of— <i>s.</i> अर्घ्य <i>n.</i> ;	<i>Parasm.</i> ; लिखित <i>p.p.</i>
object of— <i>s.</i> पूजास्थान <i>n.</i>	Write (a book) <i>v.</i> नी 1st
Worship <i>v.</i> पूज् 10th <i>conj.</i>	<i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i>
<i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> भज्	with प्र
1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> &	Written <i>p. p.</i> प्रणीत, लिखित
<i>Ātm.</i> यज् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Pa-</i>	Y
<i>rasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i>	Yesterday <i>adv.</i> ह्यस् <i>ind.</i>
Wreath <i>s.</i> माला <i>f.</i>	You <i>pron.</i> युष्मद्
Write <i>v.</i> लिख् 6th <i>conj.</i>	Younger <i>adj.</i> कनीयस्

- P. 23, l. 5, for यन्त्र read यन्व.
- P. 26, l. 7, for advis read advise.
- P. 43, l. 1, for Plura read Plural.
- P. 59, l. 8 from bottom, for भ्यादभिः read भादभिः
- P. 61, l. last, for Lakshmana read Lakshmana.
- P. 80, l. 12, for vowels read अ.
- P. 95, l. 4 from bottom, insert आधाम् after and.
- P. p. 97, 98, for *m. n. f.* read *adj.*
- P. 114, l. last, for hould read should.
- P. 119, —, right hand col., for plure read plur.
- P. 120, l. 5 from bottom, put *m.* after भारीप.
- P. 124, l. 15, right hand col., for proclai read pro-
claim.
- P. 125, l. 2, ———— for jacka read jackal.
- P. 134, l. 6, left hand col., for भावरशुक् read भास्वर-
शुक्.
- P. 137, l. 16, right hand col., for रुद् read रुद्.
- P. 138, l. 9 from bottom, left hand col., for दश read
वंश.
- P. 142, l. 10, right hand col., for सत्तख read सत्तख.
—, l. 6 from bottom, left hand col., for संगमोश्चक
read संगमोश्चक.
- P. 164, l. 1, left hand col., insert ह् after *v.*